

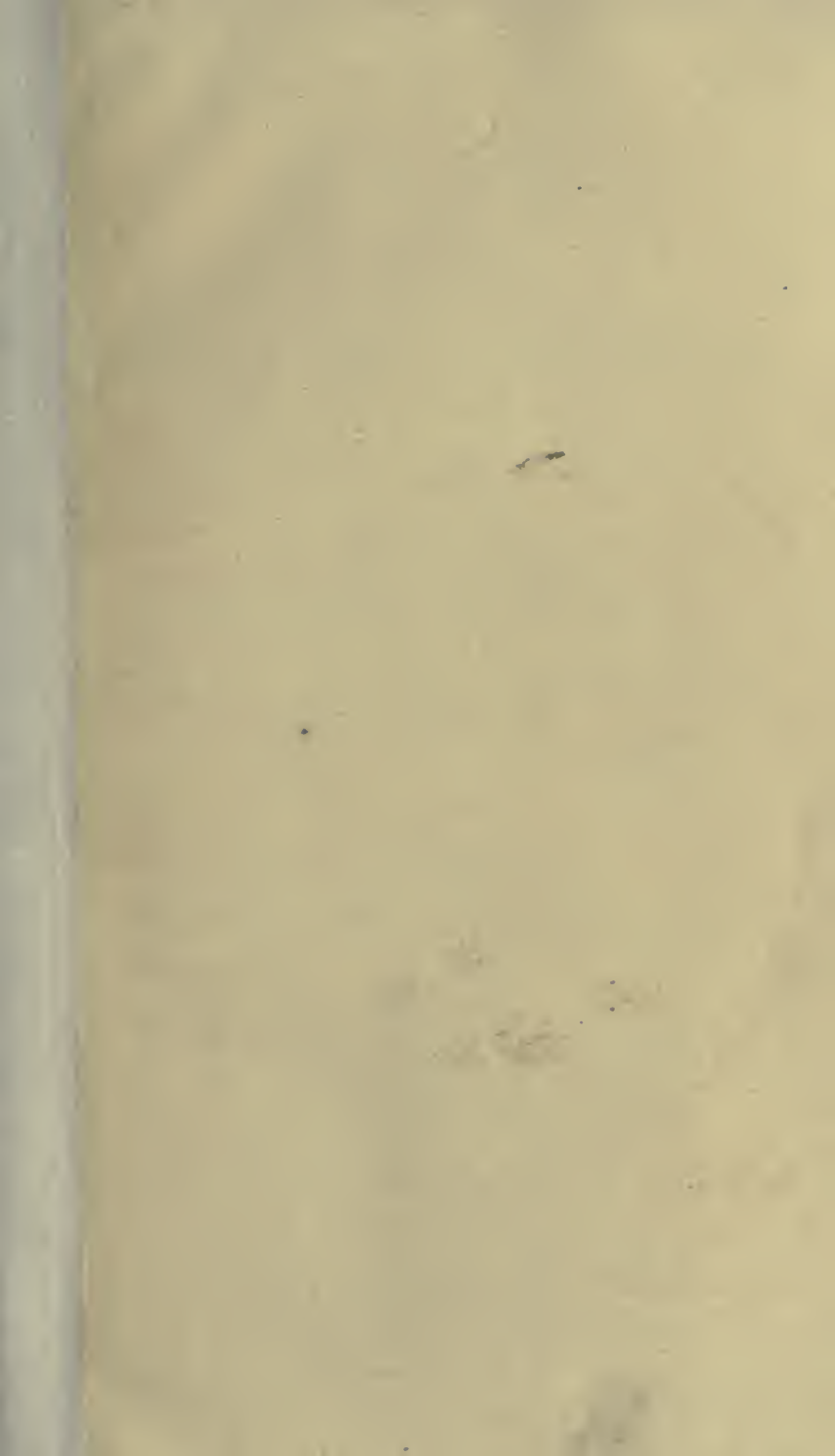


3 1761 04426 5064



Presented to  
The Library  
of the  
University of Toronto  
by

Hugh S. Robertson Esq.





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



L2Heb. Gr  
B1873h

# שפת כנען

A

## HEBREW PRIMER.

ADAPTED TO THE MERCHANT TAYLORS' HEBREW GRAMMAR.

PART I.—EASY FIRST EXERCISES.

PART II.—FIRST READINGS, WITH NOTES.

PART III.

ENGLISH PIECES WITH HINTS, FOR HEBREW COMPOSITION.

TWO GLOSSARIES.

BY THE

REV. C. J. BALL, M.A.,

CENSOR AND CHAPLAIN OF KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.



Multæ terricolis linguæ, caelestibus una.

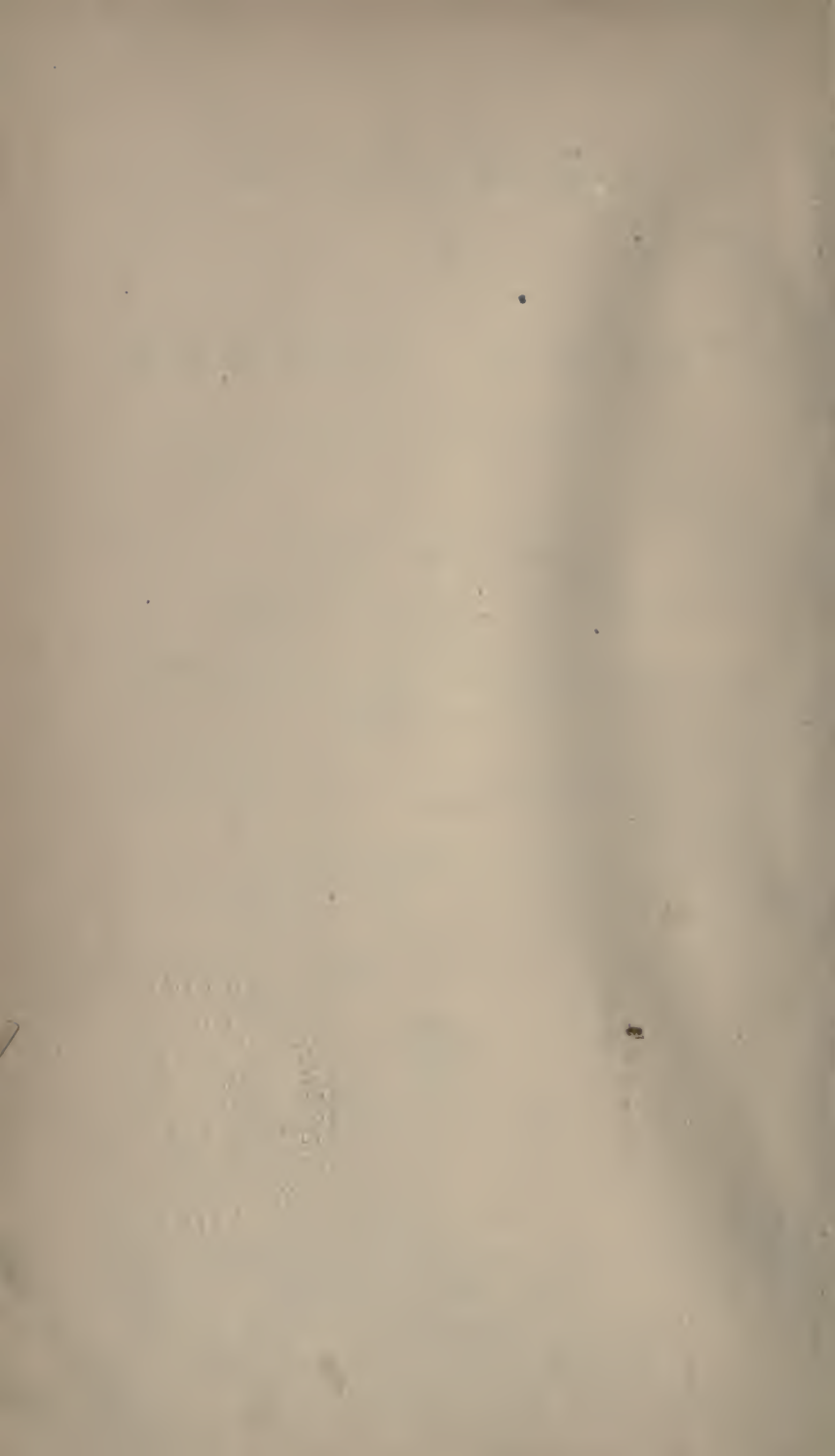
LONDON:

SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,

15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

[All rights reserved.]

425562  
3.7.44



John N. Robertson  
219 Bleecker St  
Midsummer 1894 Toronto Can

DEDICATION.



TO

THE REV. T. K. CHEYNE, M.A.,

OF BALLIOL COLLEGE, OXFORD,

IN

TOKEN OF SINCERE ESTEEM.



## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
Preface . . . . .	i
Part I. Elementary Exercises . . . . .	1
Part II. Readings from the Old Testament . . . . .	59
Part III. Pieces for Composition . . . . .	133
Hebrew-English Glossary . . . . .	203
English-Hebrew Glossary . . . . .	245



## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS work is strictly what its name denotes, a book for beginners. It should be used in conjunction with the Author's Grammar; those parts of the latter should first be studied which correspond to the introductory exercises. It is believed that any one who carefully works through Part I., with constant reference, as suggested, to the Grammar, will find no difficulty in reading the historical books of the Old Testament.

Part II. is provided with references to the Grammar, all of which should be conscientiously examined. The utility of this course will at once become evident to the student himself.

Part III. is intended to meet the needs of candidates for scholarships at the Universities; and the whole work is based on five years' experience in preparing such candidates in connexion with Merchant Taylors' School.

A KEY to the exercises will shortly be ready.

C. J. BALL.

KING'S COLLEGE.

*December, 1878.*





# PART I.



ELEMENTARY EXERCISES

HEBREW-ENGLISH

AND ENGLISH-HEBREW.



## PART I.

### ELEMENTARY EXERCISES.

---

#### EXERCISE 1.

See Grammar, p. 43 c, 44.

Prefix the article to:

דָּבָר word, thing (m.)

גָּדוֹל great (m.)

טוֹב good (m.)

יָלֵד boy (m.)

אֶרֶץ earth, land (f.)

הַיָּכָל palace (m.)

יְלָדִים boys (Gr. p. 23, note 1)

הָדָר splendour (m.)

אֶבֶן stone (f.)

עִיר city (f.)

רָעָב dearth (m.)

אָדָם man, *homo* (m.)

עָרֶב evening (m.)

חֶרֶב sword (f.)

חָכָם wise (m.)

חַי living (m.)

רָשָׁע wicked (m.)

עָפָר dust (m.)

חֲמֹר he-ass (m.)

חֲלִי illness (m.)

חֵלֶב milk (m.)

אֲנִי a fleet

עָנִי oppression

אֲרִי lion (m.) *leo*

אֱלֹהִים God (m.)

רָע bad, evil (m.)

חֶסֶד kindness (m.)

חֲכָמִים wise men

חַרְבוֹת swords

עָנָן clouds (m.)

עָשָׁן smoke (m.)

הָרָה to a mountain

הָרִים mountains (m.)

סֵפֶר book (m.)

## EXERCISE 2.

See Gr. p. 44, B, notes 1, 2.

Write the interrogative מה before :

יֵשֶׁר — הָדָר — גָּדוֹל — טוֹב — חָסֵד — עֲשִׂיתָ —  
 חָדָשׁ — חֲרָשָׁה — אֲדִיר — רָם — עֲמוּד — רָעָה.

And prefix the interrogative ה (Gr. p. 112, 4, note) to :

גוֹי nation

בָּכָה he wept

נָפַל he fell

לָקַחְתָּ thou tookest

לְבֵן to a son

לָקַחְתֶּם ye took

אָמְרָה she said

אָמַרְתֶּם ye said

עָשָׂה he made

הֲרַגְתֶּם ye killed

יֵלְכוּ they will walk

אָדָם

## EXERCISE 3.

בַּ in, by, with

לְ to

כְּ as, like

בַּהֲדָרָךְ in the way,

always contracts into

בְּדָרָךְ

לְהָאֲדוֹן to the lord,

„

„

„

לְאֲדוֹן

כְּהָאֵרִי like the lion,

„

„

„

כְּאֵרִי

etc., the ה of the article being elided, and the preposition taking its vowel.

Translate:

— בָּאֵבֶן — בְּהִיכָל — בְּאֶרֶץ — לְאָדָם — בְּעָפָר —  
בְּאֶנִי (ba'-oni) — לְחֶמּוֹר

By the boys. To the earth. In the dust. With the kindness. For the lion. As the sword. For the good. In the evening. With the stone. In the oppression. Like the wicked. Like the wise.

#### EXERCISE 4.

Gr. p. 25, 5, *ad init.*

NOTE.—בּ, פּ, לּ, appear as בַּ, פַּ, לַּ, before letters with sh'wa; דְּבָרִים words, בְּדָבָרִים with words. See Gr. p. 13, note 2. Sh'wa is omitted after yodh; as בְּיָקָר in honour, = יָקָר + בּ.

Translate: By a lion. In a fleet. As an ass. In a heat (חֵרָה). With stones (אֲבָנִים). In eating (אָכַל). In a sickness (חֲלִי). To God (Gr. p. 26, *b*). As a lion. With a lyre (נָבֵל). According to (בְּ) the word.

Translate: By falling (Gr. p. 14, 3). To great ones (גְּדוֹלִים). In ways (דְּרָכִים). Like blood-drops (דָּמִי) of the lion. For one fearful (יָרָא) of man. According to (בְּ) word of (דְּבַר) God. By word of the man. By prowess of (גְּבוּרַת) the king (מֶלֶךְ). With weeping (בְּכִי). In the days of (יָמֵי) the famine. To thy right hand (יְמִינְךָ).

## EXERCISE 5.

מִן from ; מִבֶּרֶךְ from a word. *The nun assimilates ; see Gr. p. 27, 2, נלח.*  
 מֵאֶרֶץ from a land. *Gutturals cannot be doubled ; see Gr. p. 24.*

מֵהָאֶרֶץ } from the land  
 מִן־הָאֶרֶץ }  
 מִחוּץ לְ on the outside of . . .

י and ; Gr. p. 118, *ad fin.* Orig. *wă*, which became *wı̄* and *wě*, and even *wē*.

Notice also מִיְהוּדָה = מִן־יְהוּדָה from Yehúdá, and יְדֵי הַנֶּלֶךְ (יְדֵי = יְדֵי + י!) and the hands of the boy. See Ex. 4, note.

Translate :

מֵאֲלֵהִים — בְּאֲלֵהִים — וּדְבָרִים — בְּיַמִּי דָוִד — מִן־הָאֶרֶץ  
 אִמְרָה לְאָדָם — מִחוּץ לַבַּיִת  
 (Gr. p. 46, pron. suff., and p. 48, 4.) לְקַחְתָּ מִמֶּנִּי  
 (p. 47, *ad med.*) אֶת־הָאֶנִּי עָשָׂה — לְמַלְךְ — אִמְרָתָם לְמַלְךְ  
 מִיְמִינֶךָ.

From fruit of (פְּרִי) the ground (אֲדָמָה). And weeping of the man. And eating. From blood-drops of the lion. Fearful of God. And stones. And from the land. And to the king. And with a sword (Ex. 1). And from sickness (Ex. 4). And to the lion. And to the man. And to a man. And in days of old (קִדְמֹה). On the outside of (to) the city. In *the* hands of the king. He came into (בִּ) Y<sup>e</sup>rúshálàyim (יְרוּשָׁלַיִם). From days of old. The word to Yehúdá(h) and Y<sup>e</sup>rúshálàyim.

## EXERCISE 6.

## PAUSAL AND PRETONIC VOWELS.

Gr. p. 37, *b*, 38.

Translate, parsing the pausal forms :

הָהוּ וְבָהוּ — לְבָבִי — הַחֲלִי — מֵעָנִי — בְּהָרֵב —  
 לְמִים: — בְּשָׁחַת: — אִישׁ אֶחָד לְשֶׁבֶט:

And with weeping. And to the sword. In a vision (רָאִי). From the sickness. And in the fleet. Generation and generation (דֹּוֹר, Gr. p. 118, ו). Day and night (לַיְלָה, יוֹם). (Athnah or silluq falls on the last word in each case).

## EXERCISE 7.

## PRONOUNS.

Demonstrative, see Gr. p. 42, 43 ; Personal, p. 44, 45. See also p. 124, line 3 ; 126, at end, "In a sentence the subject," etc. ; 127, lines 1-7.

גְּבוּהָ high, tall

אִישׁ man, *vir*

זָקֵן old

רָע evil, f. רָעָה wickedness

יְלָדָה girl

גָּדוֹל great, f. גְּדוּלָה

קָטָן young, small, f. קִטְנָה קָטָן

צָעִיר small, younger

Translate :

הַהוּ הוּא גְבוּהָ  
 אֱלֹהֵם בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

הָעָשָׂן הָזֶה  
 הַהָרֵב הַזֶּה



רַבִּים אֲנִשִּׁי הָאָרֶץ	הָאָדָם הַהוּא
רָם הַחֵיכֶל	הַיּוֹם הַהוּא
הַדָּבָר הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה	הַעֵיִר הַגָּדוֹלָה
זֶה הַחֵיכֶל הַגָּדוֹל	זֶקֶן הָאִישׁ
אַתָּה הַצָּעִיר	הַיָּלֵד הַקָּטָן הַהוּא

This great wickedness. The wickedness *is* great. The old man. That old man. An old man. This *is* the old man. That girl *is* young. A man, and a boy, and a mountain (see Ex. 6, pretonic ו). Thou *art* the man. Who *are* ye? He *was* in (ל) sickness. This oppression *is* evil. Thou *wast* great. This boy *is* good. This sickness *is* evil.

### EXERCISE 8.

בְּהֵמָה cattle (coll. f.)

חֲדָשָׁה new, f. חֲדָשׁ

עוֹף birds (coll. m.)

מִן some of . . . (Gr. p. 50, l. 9)

Translate:

בָּעֵיר הַזֹּאת	קָטָן הַיָּלֵד הַהוּא
מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה	אֲנִי זֶקֶן
	הַחֲרֹב הַזֹּאת חֲדָשָׁה
	הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טָהָרָה הִיא
בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה	בְּאֶנִּי הַחֲדָשָׁה
הוּא אִישׁ-הָאָדָמָה	מִי אֵלֶּה
	הִיא הַחֲכָמָה
	מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטָּהָרָה וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטָּהוֹר
קִטְנִים הַיָּלָדִים הֵם	אֲנַחְנוּ עָפָר מִן-הָאָדָמָה



Who *is* that man? What *is* this (f.)? Some of the birds. Those men (אֲנָשִׁים) *are* old (Gr. p. 62). Thou (f.) *art* young. Those cattle *are* not clean. Those boys *are* not tall. You (m.) *are* dust from the ground. He *was* a farmer (man of the ground).

## EXERCISE 9.

Gr. : Pronouns, p. 46-50 ; Order of Words, p. 123, 124.

עָשָׂה he made	בָּא he came, went
(ל) קָרָא he called	בָּנָה he built
נָתַן he gave, put, made	לָקַח he took
הָרְבָה dry land	מִי אֹר light

Translate :

עָשָׂה אוֹתִי וְאוֹתְךָ וְאֶת-כָּל-הָאָדָם :  
 לָקַח אִישׁ מִמֶּנּוּ  
 לָקַח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה  
 מִי כְמוֹהוּ  
 נָתַן-לִי אֶת-הַחֶרֶב הַזֹּאת  
 עָשָׂה-לוֹ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת-הָאָדָם וְאֵת הַכֶּל :  
 אֶתְּךָ קָרָא מִן-הָאָרֶץ  
 בָּנָה לָהֶם עִיר חֲדָשָׁה  
 כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לִי  
 נָתַן אֶת-הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לָנוּ  
 לָקַח מֵהֶם אֶת-הַחֶרֶב הַזֵּה  
 עִמָּכֶם בָּא בַּהֶיכָל  
 קָרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאוֹר יוֹם  
 (Gr. p. 124, 3, subj. after pred.)

He came unto you. *Art* thou like us? The cattle which *were* upon the earth. He made all living

(נִפְּשׁ הַחַיָּה) from man to cattle. You have that sword (to you that sword). He made mankind on the earth. Great *was* the wickedness on the earth. Yonder man came to me (*verb first*). The wise man went to the mountain (הַהָרָה, Gr. p. 52, ה *locale*). He gave you all that you have (all which to you). He took some of the people. He called us out of the dust. He called the weapon (כֶּלִי) a sword.

## EXERCISE 10.

Gr. pp. 54, 55.

כֶּסֶף silver

זָהָב gold

מָגֵן shield

שְׂאוֹל the Underworld

שְׁלוֹם health, peace

אֹכֶל food

לַיְלָה night (m.)

עֵמֶק deep

בְּאֵר well (f.)

צִפּוֹר bird (c.)

צֹאן sheep (coll.)

יָרֵחַ moon

Translate :

לָקַח אֶת־הַיָּלָד מִמֶּנָּה

נָתַן לָהּ אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ:

נָתַן אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף בְּאַבְנִים

מִה־עֵמֶק שְׂאוֹל

מִי בְּאֵלֵהֶם (pl.) כְּמוֹד

אָמְרָה אֵלָיו מִי אַתָּה:

אֲתֵנוּ נָתַן בְּאַרְצִי:

אָמְרָתָם מִה־עֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים

(Ex. 2, ה inter.) הַשְׁלוֹם לוֹ

הָאֲמָרָתָם כְּזֹאת

עֲשֵׂה לִי אֶת־הַכֶּמֶן הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה

נָתַן לָכֶם אֶת־הַכּוֹס הַגָּדוֹלָה הַהִיא

אֹתוֹ הִרְגָתָם (Ex. 2) בְּחָרֶב

That well *is* deep. This bird is clean. *Is* the lion clean? Who made this shield? What did he call (to) this bird? He made *the* gold like the dust. He took some of the sheep from thee, and to us he gave *them* for food. Are ye well? (*Is* health to you?) The moon is large to-night (the night).

## EXERCISE 11

Gr. p. 55, 6, pp. 56, 57, 2, 3.

1. Write down the abs. pl. of אֹזֶת, f., אֲדִיר, m., אֵילָה, f., זֶר, m., מַעֲרָה, f., מִלְאָךְ, m., דָּם, m., גִּבּוֹר, m., אֵלֹן, m., סֶכֶּה, f., תַּהֲתֵיָה, f., עֵבְרִית, f., יְהוּדִי, m., עֵדָה, טוב, נָכְרִי, תוֹעֵבָה, שָׁנָה, נָכְרִי.

2. The f. sing. abs. (Gr. p. 56, *b*) and constr. (p. 57, 3) of גִּרּוֹל, נָצוּר, מְקִיָּם, קָם, רָם (qameç in *qám*, *rám*, does not change).

3. The constr. sing. (p. 57, 2) of זֶקֶן, לֵבָב, בֶּרֶק, דְּבַר, בָּכּוֹר, אֲדִיר, אֵל, רָם, סוּם; and the constr. pl. of יָקָר, כָּבֵד, אֵלֹן (none of these vowels change).

4. The constr. sing. and pl. (p. 57, 3) of the following words with mutable vowels: יָפָה, פִּאָּה, מֵאָה, שָׁנָה; also constr. sing. of עֵצָה, עָדָה, חֲמָה, תוֹעֵבָה. (Gutturals do not take simple sh'wa, Gr. p. 25, 4.)

5. Make the dual of יָד hand, שׁוֹק leg, רֵגֶל foot (add the new ending to the stem *ragl*), יוֹם day, שֵׁן tooth (stem *shinn*), אֵף nostril (stem *'app*), עֵין eye, בֶּרֶךְ (*birk*) knee.

## EXERCISE 12.

Gr. p. 46; The Suffixes, pp. 58, 59.

SING.	PLUR.
מֶלֶךְ king	מְלָכִים kings
מֶלֶךְ הָאָרֶץ king of the land	מְלָכֵי-הָאָרֶץ kings of the land
מֶלְכִי my king	מְלָכָי my kings
מְלִיכָךְ } thy (m.) king	מְלָכֶיךָ thy (m.) kings
מְלִיכָךְ }	
מְלִיכָךְ thy (f.) king	מְלָכֶיךָ thy (f.) kings
מֶלְכוֹ his king	מְלָכָיו his kings
מֶלְכָּהּ her king	מְלָכֶיהָ her kings
מֶלְכֵּנוּ our king	מְלָכֵינוּ our kings
מְלִיכְכֶם your (m.) king	מְלִיכֵיכֶם your (m.) kings
מְלִיכָךְ your (f.) king	מְלָכֶיךָ your (f.) kings
מֶלְכָּם their (m.) king	מְלָכֵיהֶם their (m.) kings
מְלִיכָן their (f.) king	מְלָכֵיהֶן their (f.) kings

Learn the above by heart, and notice (i.) that *all* suffixes in the sing. attach to the stem *malk*; (ii.) that in the pl. all attach to *m'lákhay* (èy, -éy) except *khèm*, *khèn*, *hèm*, *hèn*, which four attach to *malkhéy*; (iii.) that *kaf* in the pl. is aspirated.

## EXERCISE 13.

See last Exercise, and Gr. p. 59.

Write out with *all* the suffixes the sing. and pl. of

(i.) דֶּרֶךְ a way, אֶבֶן a stone, כֶּרֶם vineyard, גֶּפֶן vine;

(ii.) שֵׁבֶט a rod, נֶדֶר a vow.

## SING.

## PLUR.

מֶלֶכָּה queen

מְלָכוֹת queens

מֶלֶכֶת הָאָרֶץ „ of the land מְלָכוֹת הָאָרֶץ „ of the land

מִלְכָּתִי my queen

מְלָכוֹתִי my queens

מִלְכַּתְךָ thy (m.) queen

מְלָכוֹתֶיךָ thy (m.) queens

מִלְכַּתְךָ thy (f.) queen

מְלָכוֹתֶיךָ thy (f.) queens

מִלְכּוֹ his queen

מְלָכוֹתָיו his queens

מִלְכָּתָּהּ her queen

מְלָכוֹתֶיהָ her queens

מִלְכָּתֵּנוּ our queen

מְלָכוֹתֵינוּ our queens

מִלְכַּתְכֶּם your (m.) queen

מְלָכוֹתֵיכֶם your (m.) queens

מִלְכַּתְכֶּן your (f.) queen

מְלָכוֹתֵיכֶן your (f.) queens

מִלְכָּתָם their (m.) queen

מְלָכוֹתֵיהֶם } their (m.)  
queens

מִלְכָּתָן their (f.) queen

מְלָכוֹתֵיהֶן } their (f.)  
queens

Learn the above by heart, and notice (i.) that in the sing. *all* the suffixes but *khèm, khèn*, are preceded by *gameç* in the open pretonic syllable; (ii.) that in the sing. the *kaf* is unaspirated all through; (iii.) that *all* suffixes in the pl. attach to *malkhothay* (-èy, -áy, -éy); (iv.) and that the *kaf* is aspirated, and therefore *without* dagesh, throughout the plural.

## EXERCISE 14.

Write out שְׁלֵמָה and שְׂמֵלָה a shirt, wrapper, with all suffixes sing. and pl. See last Exercise, and Gr. p. 59.



## EXERCISE 15.

Gr. p. 59; Suffixes, p. 46.

נֶעַם pleasantness

עמוד pillar

יָקָר precious, costly, f. יְקָרָה

הֶבֶל a breath, vanity

עֵצֶל idol

כַּרְם vineyard *camine*

גֶּפֶן vine

רֶגֶל foot

עֶבֶד slave

אֶבֶן stone

דֶּרֶךְ way *brock!*

נֶדָּוָה vow

אָזֶן ear

גְּדֻלָּה greatness

נַפְשׁ life, soul (f.)

שָׁרֵשׁ root *peja*

זִכְרֹנֶה remembrance

זָהָב gold

כֶּסֶף silver

קֹדֶשׁ shrine

Translate:

אֲבֹנֶיךָ

חֲרָבֶי

אָמַר הֶבֶל הוּא

לָעֵת עָרַב

אֶת הַחֲכָמָה מִלְּפָתִי

סֵפֶר הַמִּלְכָּה

שְׁלֹמֹתֶיהָ

בְּגָדֶיהֶם

לֹא יְקָרוֹת הָאֲבָנִים הָאֵלֶּה

אֲבֵן עֶזֶר

אֲבִי הָאֲדָמָה

אָמַרְתָּ זֹאת לְמַלְכֵּנוּ

מִה־יָקָר חֲסִידְךָ

בֵּין הָעֲרָבִים

אֲתוֹ לָקַח אֱלֹהִים מֵאֶרֶץ הַחַיִּים

שָׁבַט מִלְּפָתְךָ

אֵלֶּה שְׁלֹמֹת מִלְּכֹתֵנוּ:

דְּרָגָתָהּ דְּרָגֵי-נָעַם

My vineyard. His vine. Her foot. A slave's foot.  
 Her stones. Thy ways. Thy (f.) vows. Ears (constr.).  
 His greatness. Their kings are great kings. How

great are the kings of those cities (עָרִים)! My boys. Their life *is* precious. Their lives *are* precious. Roots *are* good for food. Your ears are large. Their remembrance. Our sceptres are sceptres of gold and silver. The shrines of their (m.) idols are great. Their (m.) ways *are* ways of pleasantness. His robes *are* very costly. The pillars of that temple are lofty.

## EXERCISE 16.

Gr. p. 60, Rem. 1.

mock  
usky! שִׂמְחָה joy  
strength חֹזֶק  
cloak אֶדְרֶת  
ruin חֲרָבָה  
gate פֶּתַח  
delight הֶפְזִין  
bow (f.) קֶשֶׁת  
tent אֹהֶל  
month חֹדֶשׁ

cornfloor גֶּרֶן  
gate שַׁעַר  
reproach חֲרָפָה  
smoothness; lot, part חֵלֶק  
steer עֵגֶל  
heifer עֵגֶלָה  
a deed פֶּעַל  
seed; offspring זֶרַע  
aspect, appearance תֵּאֵר

Translate:

יְהוָה חֹזֶק  
שַׁעֲרֵי זֶהב  
פֶּתַח הוּא גֶדוֹל  
פֶּעַל הוּא רַע  
זֶה אֹהֶלִי הַגָּדוֹל  
זֶרַע זֶרַע זֶרַע

הָרְבוֹת עוֹלָם הָרְבוֹתֶיךָ  
חֲסֵדִי עוֹלָם חֲסֵדֶיךָ  
פֶּתַח הָעִיר הֵיאֵר רַמִּים מְאֹד  
פֶּעַלִי הַחֲכָמִים טוֹבִים  
חֲרָפְתָּנוּ רַבָּה  
אֵלֶּה הָרְבוֹת הָעִיר

וְלֹאֲרָעַד נָתַן אֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת      זֹאת לָקַח בְּחֶרְבּוֹ וּבְקִשְׁתּוֹ  
 חֶלְקָכֶם וְאֶהְלָכֶם וְשַׁעֲרָכֶם      חֲמוּרֵיהֶם וְעִגְלוֹתֵינוּ וְעִגְלָיו  
 מִהֶתֶאֱרוֹ

Our ruins. Our seed. Your (m.) deeds. Their (f.) lot. Thy (f.) reproach. Cornfloors (f. ending). The steers are in the cornfloors. The gates of her city are high. God is our strength. The reproach of thy (m.) offspring is great. Your (m.) silver sceptres. We have many slaves, and much (use **רַב**, a subst.) gold and silver. Their (m.) ways are not my ways. His tents *are* tents of delight. All my delight *is* in them (m.). This *is* their lot from Yahwè.

## EXERCISE 17.

Gr. p. 60, Rem. 2, pp. 61, 152, c, d.

בִּ with verbal noun = when.

בְּאֵר well, pl.	בְּאֵרוֹת, constr.	בְּאֵרוֹת
אָכַל eating		פָּגַר corpse
שֵׁכֶם shoulder		עָמַד standing
עַל־פָּקַד punishing		בֹּאֵשׁ stench
אָמַר saying		

Translate :

אָמַרְךָ	עָמַדִי
בְּאֵרוֹת מַיִם	שֵׁכְמָהּ
בֹּאֵשׁ	בֹּאֵשׁ פְּגִרֵיהֶם



בְּיָדָם פָּקְדֵי אֹתָם	אֲכָלְכֶם
אֲחֵרִי (after) אָכְלוּ לֶחֶם	בְּאֲכָלְכֶם
בְּאֲכָל הָעוֹף אֶת־הַפְּגָרִים	בְּאֲכָלְכֶם מִלֶּחֶם
בְּפֶקֶד אֱלֹהִים אֲתָנוּ	בְּעֵמֶד הָעֵם בְּפֶתַח
	אָמַר לְאִישׁ זֹאת בְּאֵרִי

My eating. Thy (f.) eating. Her (f.) standing. The stench of the corpses *is* very bad. Thy shoulder. His well. Your (m.) saying. When you eat this (in your eating). When God punisheth the wicked (רְשָׁעִים). Wells of water and wells of bitumen (חֲמָר). When the man stood in the gate of the city.

## EXERCISE 18.

## WEAK FORMS.

Gr. p. 60 (i.).

חָר sharp <i>acute</i>	כָּל whole, total
רָק thin	עֵז might
כַּף palm (of hand), du. <i>palmar</i> כַּפַּיִם	סֵךְ den, lair
רַב great, רַבִּים many	סֻכָּה booth, hut
קֵץ end	יָשְׁבוּ they dwelt
עֵת time, pl. עֵתוֹת	יָשַׁב he dwelt, abode
רָנָה shouting	
הָר mountain <i>ops</i>	רָע evil, bad
פָּר bull <i>bov</i>	פָּרָה cow (= <i>parrá</i> )
שָׂר prince <i>pr</i>	עָם people

see Gr. p. 24, 1,  
gutturals.

Translate :

הַפְּרוֹת הַדְּקוֹת הָאֵלֶּה	חֲדָה מְאֹד הַחֶרֶב הָיְיָה
בְּפִים מְהֵרוֹת לָהֶם	רָעִים שָׂרִיד
בְּסִכּוֹת יִשְׁבוּ הָעָם	בְּפִיד לֹא-מְהֵרוֹת
בָּא הָאִישׁ בְּרִנָּה	יִשְׁבוּ הַפְּרִים בְּהָר
	עָשָׂה אֶת-כָּלֶכֶם

The peoples, all of them, are mine. *The* shouting of the princes. My times (f. ending). They dwelt in booths on the mountains. The lion abode in his lair. God is my might. *The* peoples of the earth are many. Many mountains *are* upon the earth. My palms are thin. Thy (f.) princes, all of them, are wicked. The end came to (אֶל-) my people. Their end is near (קָרִיב).

# EXERCISE 19.

Gr. pp. 60, 61.

מִי water, constr. מִי

גִּיד kid

בִּלִּי weapon, vessel

רָאָה he saw, heeded

רַךְ weak, tender, f. רַכָּה

שְׁבִי captivity

יָפִי beauty

תֵּנוּךְ middle

שׁוּק street, pl. שׁוּקִים

דֵּלִי bucket

יַיִן wine

נָהָר river

עֵינַיִם eyes (f.)

פֶּרִי fruit

עֵז goat, pl. עֵזִים

שָׁפַךְ he poured

Translate :

דָּלִים אֲנַחֲנוּ וְעֵינֵינוּ כְּבֵד      בָּא אֵלַי הָעֶבֶד בְּתוֹךְ הַבַּיִת  
 רָאָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-עֵינָיו בְּאָרֶץ נִכְרִיָּה  
 רָאָה הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת-יָפִיךָ  
 מִה-טוֹבוֹ וּמִה-יָפִיו  
 גְּדִיֵּי הָעֲזִים רַבִּים לָנוּ  
 בָּנָה אֶת-הַיִּכָּל אֱלֹהֵיו בְּתוֹךְ הָעִיר  
 שָׁפַךְ מִים חַיִּים אֶל-כְּלִי :      בָּא וְרַעַד מֵאָרֶץ שְׂבָבִים  
 נָתַן אֶת-חֻקֹּתָיו הַטּוֹבוֹת לְעַמּוֹ

Those oxen *are* lean. He saw them in the streets.  
 Her eyes are weak. Your fruit is very good. All these  
 kids of the goats *belong* to that man. Ye killed the  
 tender kids in the midst of the streets. He poured the  
 water of the river into his bucket. How great *is* thy (f.)  
 beauty! The trees of the land yielded not their fruit.  
 He poured their wine on the ground. Their great God  
 saw their grievous oppression.

## EXERCISE 20.

SING.

PLUR.

דָּבָר a word

דְּבָרִים words

הָאָדָם דָּבָר word of the man

הָאָדָם דְּבָרִי words of the man

דְּבָרִי my word

The rest of the plural

דְּבָרְךָ, דְּבָרְךָ thy (m.) word

is formed exactly

דְּבָרְךָ thy (f.) word

like מַלְכִים in Ex.12,

SING.	PLUR.
דְּבָרוֹ his word	but keeping <i>i</i> (not
דְּבָרָהּ her word	<i>a</i> ) in the first
דְּבָרֵנוּ our word	syllable before the
דְּבָרְכֶם your (m.) word	heavy suffixes <i>khèm</i> ,
דְּבָרְךָ your (f.) word	<i>khèn</i> , <i>hèm</i> , <i>hèn</i> .
דְּבָרָם their (m.) word	
דְּבָרָן their (f.) word	

Learn the above, and (i.) form the rest of the pl.; (ii.) write out *יְשָׁרָה*, constr. *יִשְׁרָת*, with *all* suffixes sing. and pl., on the model of *מִלְכָּה*, Ex. 13, but keeping *i* (not *a*) in the shut first syllable; see Gr. p. 62.

## EXERCISE 21.

Gr. pp. 62, 72 col. 1, perf. qal of strong verb.

נָקַד spotted

קָלָה curse

נָדַד he fled

נֹרָא fearful, awful

ישָׁן he slept; adj. asleep

נָבִיא prophet

*cuadros, cuadra*  
גִּדְרָה ring-fence, fold

מָשַׁל proverb

לִבְנִים bricks

אָרֶז cedar

כַּנְפִּים wings (f.)

לָבָן white

Translate :

צָפְנוּ לְנִפְשׁוֹת הַיְּשָׁרִים  
מָה רַב מִיבֹד אֲשֶׁר צָפַנְתָּ לָנוּ

שֶׁפָּבִידֶם בְּמַיִם בְּעֵינַיִךְ  
שִׁמְעַתֶּם מִשְׁלֵי הַחֶכֶם

דְּבָרֵי אִמָּת דְּבָרֵיךְ	קוֹל יְהוָה שָׁבַר אֲרָזִים
בְּשֹׁר הַפְּהֶמָה טוֹב הוּא לְאַבְלָה	אֲמַרְתָּ קָלְלוֹת רָעוֹת
נִקְדֵּי הַצֵּאֵן לִי־הֶמָּה	הַבֵּית מְלֹאֵת עֵשֶׂן
רָאָה יְהוָה צִדְקַת לִבִּנוּ	בְּסַעֲרָתוֹ עָשָׂה שְׂמָמוֹת
מִדְּיָפוֹת בְּנֵפִי הָעוֹף	עֲנֵן בְּנָפִים רַבּוֹת
לֹא נָתַן שָׁנָה לְעֵינָיו	לִבֵּב הָאָדָם רַע הוּא מִנְעוּרָיו
	נִדְרָה שְׁנָתִי מֵעֵינִי :

Your old *men* are as boys. Deep waters *are* my words. They slept an everlasting sleep (sleep of eternity). The king's sleep fled. How good *is* thy (m.) sleep (pausal)! Heardst thou the awful curses of the prophet? All of them *are* asleep in that great city. *The* cedars of the mountains are tall. His wings *are* very white. Ye gave me some of your bricks. Her fences *are* high. He spake pleasant words to his servants. Their proverb is excellent in our eyes. He came to the folds of the sheep. In our folds lie (רִבִּיץ, ptep. m. pl.) the spotted goats.

## EXERCISE 22.

Gr. pp. 62, 63.

Vowels mutable:

עֵץ tree

בֵּן son

שֵׁם name

יָד hand, du. יָדִים

יָמִים days

דָּג a fish

דָּגָה fish (coll.)



Vowels immutable :

נֵר a light, lamp, pl. נֵרוֹת

גֵר stranger, resident foreigner

מָקוֹם place

קָרוֹב near

קָדוֹשׁ holy

תָּמִים complete, perfect

נָעִים pleasant, *amœnus*

כּוֹכַב star

מוֹשֶׁב seat, dwelling

יָמִין right hand

צֵל (*cill*) shadow

לִפְנֵי before

פֶּלֶא stream *η ε λ α γ ο ς*

שׁוֹפֵט judge

יָם sea, pl. יָמִים

שָׁתוּל planted

שָׁמַע he heard

עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־דִּגְתַּי הַיָּם וְאֶת־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם :  
חֲבָלִים נָפְלוּ־לִי בִנְעִימִים וּבְמוֹשֶׁב רִשְׁעִים לֹא יָשָׁב :  
גֵּר אֲנֹכִי עִמָּכֶם אֱלֹהִים תָּמִים יִרְבּוּ  
עָצִי הִיעָר רַבִּים וְגִדּוּלִים אֲכַלְנוּ מִדְּגֵי הַיָּם  
לֹא יָדַעְתִּי אֶת־שְׁמוֹת הַכּוֹכָבִים עֵץ שָׁתוּל עַל־פְּלִיגְיָמַיִם  
יָשְׁבוּ בְּנֵי גֵרִים בְּאַרְצֵנוּ  
יִהְיֶה שֹׁמְרֶךָ יִהְיֶה צִלְךָ עַל־יָד יְמִינֶךָ :  
רִשְׁעִים שֹׁפְמִיךָ מִי סָפַר אֶת־כּוֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם :  
אֵלֶּה הֵם כָּל־הַמְּקוֹמוֹת אֲשֶׁר בָּנָה הַמֶּלֶךְ

A lamp to my feet *is* thy word! He made its (f.) lamps *of* gold. How many *are* the fishes of the sea! What *is* thy name? I know not *the* names of *the* sons of these strangers. I heard the sound (voice) of the pleasant streams of water. My son stood before his judges. Days of distress (*צָרָה*) *are* near *to* you. This

is the place of the dwelling of the Holy One of my people. He took that sword from the hands of his little son. God is the holy judge of all the earth. All his delight (הִפִּיץ) is in the perfect of mankind. His hands made (עָשָׂו) us all. What is his name, and what his son's name? (use maqqef in both clauses; see Gr. p. 36, *ad init.*) We were sitting (ptcp. qal) in the pleasant shadow of the trees. Under (in) thy shadow sat all the nations which are near to thy land. The fish of the seas are more numerous than (Gr. p. 137) the sons of man.

## EXERCISE 23.

Gr. p. 64.

פָּשַׁע offence *peccato*

עֹשֶׂה maker

מַעֲשֶׂה a work

רֹעֶה shepherd

מְקַנָּה substance, esp. cattle *pecunia*

כִּסֵּא throne

בִּלְהָה terror *bellum*

הִצִּיב he set up

דָּלַק to chase hotly

מִצְוָה a command

מִשְׁפָּט judgment; custom

מַעְגָּל a track, path

מִצְבֵּה pillar

חַטָּאת a sin, offence

נְקִיּוֹן cleanness, purity

בֵּין between

נָתַן he pulled down

קְבוּרָה grave *cavea*

רִאשׁוֹן former, first

Translate:

עֲזָרִי מֵעַם יְהוָה עֲשֵׂה שְׁמִים וְאַרְצִי:  
לֹא יִשָּׁן רֹעֶה יִשְׂרָאֵל מַעֲשֵׂי יְדִיו אָמֶת וּמִשְׁפָּט

מִה־גִּדְלוֹ מַעֲשָׂיו      אִישׁ זָקֵן בָּא מִן־מַעֲשָׂהוּ בְּעָרֵב  
 אֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָכֶם נִקְיוֹן שָׁנִים      בְּלִהוֹת הַמָּוֶת נָפְלוּ עָלַי  
 הַגֹּד \* לְבֵית עֲמֹךְ הַטָּאֲחָם      הַטָּאֲחָם כְּבֹדָה מְאֹד  
 זָכַרְתִּי מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ מֵעוֹלָם      הַטָּאֲחָי וְהַטָּאֲת עִמִּי לִפְנֵיךְ  
 נָתַתָּ לָהֶם הַקִּים וּמַצּוֹת טוֹבוֹת      מִשְׁפָּטִי יְהוָה אֲמַת  
 הַצִּיב יַעֲקֹב מִצְבֵּה עַל־קְבוּרָתָהּ הוּא מִצְבֵּת קְבוּרַת־רַחֵל  
 שֶׁם יֵשְׁבוּ כְּסָאוֹת לְמִשְׁפָּט כְּסָאוֹת לְבֵית דִּין:

\* Tell thou.

With purity of hands he did this. Great *are the* works of Yahwè. All the works which he did were just and sincere (justice and sincerity). He came from his field in the evening. What is our offence, what *is* our sin, that thou hast hotly chased after us? Ye kept all my commands and my judgments. And there was strife (וִיְהִירִיב) between *the* herdsmen of *the* cattle of 'Abrám, and between *the* herdsmen of *the* cattle of Lót. The upright walk in paths of straightness (צִדִּיק). He pulled down *the* pillar (מִצְבֵּת) of the house. He broke up the pillars of God's house. Thy throne (בְּסִמְאֶךָ, Gr. p. 23, note 1), O God, *is* for ever! Her pillar is very high. He set up their thrones for these judges. There is no remembrance of (to) former things (m.).

## EXERCISE 24.

Gr. pp. 24, 56, a, 65, 66.

הָרֵשׁ (= <i>harrash</i> ) craftsman	גָּמֶל camel, pl. גָּמְלִים
הִירֵשׁ (= <i>hirrish</i> ) deaf	קָטָן small



פָּרָשׁ (= *parrash*) horseman      רֶכֶב chariots, coll.  
צִוְאָר, צִוְאָר neck, sing. and pl., constr.

Translate:

He fell upon his neck. He put an iron yoke (עַל בְּרוֹל) upon the neck of all the nations. Ye put your feet upon the necks of those kings. The king's horsemen (פָּרָשׁ) have taken the camels of the strangers. He gave these stones to the deaf craftsmen (לְהָרָשִׁים הַחֲרָשִׁים). These little stones *are* precious. That man is a smith (חָרָשׁ בְּרוֹל). My father! my father! *the* chariots and horsemen of Yisrá'él (Gr. p. 134, *ad fin.*)! He took his cloak which fell from upon him (מֵעַל). *Is* this your youngest (the young) brother? How good and how pleasant *is* the dwelling (שֹׁכֶת) of brothers together (בְּנֵי-יָחָד)! Thy wife abode in that city. These are the sons of 'Ādā, wife of 'Esāw. The days of the years of the life of your fathers were many. Your daughter is very fair. He slew those men with *the* edge (mouth) of *the* sword. Why didst thou say, She *is* my sister? Ye preserved (הִחַיְתָּם) my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters. He built for them houses of hewn stone (בְּנֵי). These were men of renown (name). Ye deserve death (sons of death *are* ye), because ye watched not over (עַל) your lord(pl. intens.).

## EXERCISE 25.

Gr. pp. 72, col. 1.

עֵלָה leaf, foliage  
שָׂדֶה field

נָטוּי outstretched  
נָבִיא prophet

עֲנֹה lowliness	עֲקֹשׁ perverse
הֵלֵךְ he walked	עִוֵּר blind
אַשְׁרֵי bliss (pl. of state)	אֵלֵם dumb
מִלִּין interpreter	גְּזֹלָה plunder (çeré firm)

Translate :

קִבַּר אֶת-שָׁרָה אִשְׁתּוֹ אֶל-מַעְרַת שָׂרָה הַמְּכַפֶּלֶה  
הַנִּבְּאִים מְלִיצֵי הָאֱלֹהִים  
עֵינֵיכֶם עֲוֹרוֹת בְּלָכֶם לֹא יִדְעֶתֶם  
נָבֵל בַּעֲלָה בָלָנוּ  
לֹא יִלְמְדוּ עוֹד מִלְחָמָה  
הִלַּכְתִּי בַשָּׂדֶה אֲחִיו  
עוֹד יָדוּ נְטוּיָה  
יִפְקֹד יְהוָה עַל-כָּל עֲקוֹשֵׁי לֵב:  
זָכַר לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת-כָּל-מִצְוֹתָיו  
גְּזֹלַת הָעֲנִי בִבְתֵיכֶם  
אַשְׁרֵי הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר לֹא הָלַךְ בַּעֲצַת רְשָׁעִים  
אַשְׁרֵיךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל מִי כָמוֹךְ  
תִּזְכֹּר כִּי-בִשְׂרָאֵל אֲנִי:  
יִשְׁכְּבוּ דָמָם בָּמִים

The leafage of that tree withered not. From the tree I took some of his leafage. All of them *are* dumb dogs. They walked like the blind in the streets. He walked in lowliness of heart. I have put (given) my words in his mouth. He will not shed innocent blood. Wilt thou remember (f.) the words of the wise prophet? *O the* bliss of those who keep (ptcp.) his statutes! Pour out (m.) before him your heart! Hearken thou, my daughter, to (בְּ) my voice! I will remember my covenant which *is* between me and between you. Hearken to me, ye who pursue justice!

## EXERCISE 26.

Gr. pp. 72, col. 2, 3, 137, 144, 145.

גָּדַל to be great, grown up	רָקַב to rot
קָרַב to draw near	קָצַף to be angry
כָּבֵד to be heavy	שָׁכַב to lie down
יָכַל able, to prevail over (ל);	יֹכֵל is, or will be able
שָׁפַל to be brought low	יָגַר to be afraid, מִפְּנֵי of . . .
מָתַק to be sweet	אִין (is, was, etc.) not
לָבַשׁ to be clothed	לִקְרֹאת to meet . . . c. suff.

Translate:

חֲטֵאתֶם כְּבֹדָה מְאֹד      קִרְבִּי אֵלֵיכֶם לְמִשְׁפָּט  
 בְּנֵי מְצוֹתֵי תִצְפֹּן אֶתְדָּ;      מִים גְּנוּבִים יִמְתְּקוּ\*  
 שֵׁם רִשְׁעִים יִרְקַב;      עַל-כָּל-הָעֲדָה תִקְצֹף:  
 כִּי הִנֵּה רִשְׁעִים יִדְּכוּ קִשְׁתָּם  
 כְּמִשָּׂא כָבֵד יִכְבְּדוּ עֲוֹנוֹתֵי מִפְּנֵי:  
 וַיִּגְדַּל אָחִיו הַקָּטָן מִמֶּנּוּ:  
 בְּנֵי הֵם אֲשֶׁר-נָתַן-לִי אֱלֹהִים בְּזוֹה  
 וַעֲיֵנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל כְּבֹדוֹ מִזֶּקֶן  
 לְרֹשׁ אֵין-כָּל כִּי אִם-כְּבֹשָׁה אַחַת קִטְּנָה וַתִּגְדַּל עִמּוֹ  
 וְעַם-בְּנָיו יִחַדּוּ  
 וְעָלֶיהָ כְּתָנֶת פָּסִים כִּי כֵן תִּלְבַּשְׁנָה† בְּנוֹת-הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 סָפֵר הַפּוֹכְבִּים אִם-תּוֹכֵל לְסָפֵר אוֹתָם  
 רָאָה אֶת-הַמְּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר שָׁכַב-שָׁם שְׂאוֹל

\* Gr. p. 141 (c).

† Gr. p. 141 (a).

The city shall be brought low. They prevailed not over me. Canst thou count the stars of heaven? I cannot count them. After whom *art* thou pursuing? Thou *art* more just than I. He will draw near to meet thee (m.). The eyes of lofty ones (גְּבוּהִים) shall be brought low. Thou wast afraid of them. And the woman said, *Art* thou Yó'áb? and he said, I *am*. *That* which I feared came to me. And the battle was heavy unto Shá'úl. The land was not able to bear (לְשָׂאת) them. On me, my lord the king, *be* the guilt, and the king and his throne *be* innocent! And lo, Shá'úl *was* lying asleep in his tent, and the people lying (pl.) around (סְבִיבוֹת) him. I was afraid of the wrath (אַף) *with* which Yahwè was angry against (עָלִי) you. I cannot (impf.) bear all this people, for *it is* too heavy for me (heavy from me).

## EXERCISE 27.

Gr. p. 72, col. 4.

נִכְבֵּד	he is great, powerful	נִלָּחַם	he fought
נִשְׁמַר	he was wary, guarded self against; c.	מֵן	
נִמָּלֵט	he escaped	נִכְרַת	he is cut off
נִשְׁבַּע	he swore	נִפְרַד	he was parted, separated

Parse :

אֶכְבֵּד — הַמֶּלֶךְ — נִקְבְּצוּ — הַקְבְּצוּ — וַיִּשְׁבְּעוּ —  
 וַיִּשְׁמְרוּ — נִכְבְּרוּת — וַיִּשְׁמְרוּ — יִפְרְדוּ :



Translate :

וּנְפָשׁוֹ נִקְשְׁרָה בְּנֶפֶשׁ דָּוִד  
הִנֵּה-נָא אִישׁ-אֱלֹהִים בָּעִיר הַזֹּאת וְהָאִישׁ נִכְבָּד  
לֹא יָפַרְתָּ כָּל-בָּשָׂר עוֹד מִמִּי הַמָּבוּל  
לֹא-נִשְׁמַר בַּחֲרָב אֲשֶׁר בְּיַד יוֹאָב  
הַשֹּׁבַע לִי בָּאֱלֹהִים וְלֹא תִנָּגְפוּ לִפְנֵי אֲבִיכֶם  
נִלְחַמְתִּי בְּרָבָה גַּם-לִכְדָּתִי אֶת-עִיר הַמָּיִם :  
הַלֵּךְ רַבָּתָהּ וַיִּלָּחֶם בָּהּ  
וַיִּנָּגְפוּ-שָׁם עַם-יִשְׂרָאֵל לִפְנֵי עַבְדִּי דָּוִד  
וַיִּקְבְּצוּ אֶת-מַחְנֵיהֶם לְהִלָּחֵם בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל :  
וַיִּמָּלֵט בֵּין אֶחָד לָאִישׁ  
הָאֶסָּף יֶאֱסָף כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל כַּחֲלוֹל אֲשֶׁר-עַל-הֵימָּם לָרֹב

Beware, for thine own sake (לְךָ)! They have not been cut off. Ye shall beware for your lives! How (אֵיךְ) shall we escape? These escaped from his hand. From the camp of Yisrá'él have I escaped! Before the face (עַל-פָּנָי) of all the people I will be honoured. That soul has been cut off from its people. He was buried in his father's grave. Pleasant *were* they in their life, and in their death they were not parted (pausal *çeré*). Thou shalt beware of every evil thing (דָּבָר). And Absalom (אֲבִשָׁלוֹם) ben-David had a fair sister (to Absalom *was* a fair sister), and her name *was* Támár. I cannot escape from them. Escape (f.) for (עַל) thy life! And the P<sup>e</sup>lishtim gathered (nif. imperf.), and Shá'úl gathered (qal imperf.) all Yisrá'él. Thou canst

not fight with (עם) him, for thou *art* a boy, and he *has been* a man of war from his youth. He took their king's coronet from off his head; and its weight *was* a talent of gold.

## EXERCISE 28.

## PI'EL AND HITHPA'EL.

Gr. p. 73; Perfect and Impf. with Waw conversive,  
pp. 144-149.

גָּנַב he stole; deceived

בָּקַשׁ he sought

שָׁלַם he fulfilled (a vow)

קִדְּשׁ he sanctified

קָלַל he cursed

שָׁבַל he bereaved

רָגַל he slandered, acted as spy

עָלָה he atoned for, pu. was forgiven

Translate :

שָׁלַמָּה

הִתְכַּפְּרִי

כָּפַר עֲלֵיהֶם הַכֹּהֵן לִפְנֵי יְהוָה:

מִקְלָלִים

אֲבִשְׁרָה אֶת-הַמֶּלֶךְ

וְקִדְּשָׁתָם אֶת-יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת

וַיִּתְחַפֵּשׂ וַיִּלְבֹּשׂ בְּגָדִים אֲחֵרִים

בָּקַשׁוּ-לִי אִשֶּׁת בְּעֵלֶת-אוֹב

כִּי-גָנַב גָּנַבְתִּי מֵאֶרֶץ הָעֵבְרִים

הִתְכַּפַּר-נָא שִׁפְחָתְךָ אֶל-אֲדֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ דְּבָר וַיֹּאמֶר דְּבָרִי:

וַיִּסְקַל בְּאֲבָנִים אֶת-דָּוִד וְאֶת-כָּל-עַבְדָּיו

לָמָּה יִקְלַל הַכֹּלֵב הַזֶּה אֶת-אֲדֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

הלא דור מסתתר בגבעה  
 אִמַר הַנְּבִיא הַתְּקַדְּשׁוּ וַיִּקְדַּשׁ אֶת־בְּנָיו  
 וַקְדַּשְׁתִּי אֶת־שְׁמִי הַגָּדוֹל הַמְּהֻלָּל בְּגוֹיִם אֲשֶׁר חָלְלֹתָם  
 בַּתּוֹכָם  
 שְׁלַח מַלְאָכִים אַחֲרֵיהֶם וַיִּתְּנָבְאוּ גַם־הֵמָּה :  
 כַּאֲשֶׁר שִׁבְּלָה נָשִׁים חֲרָבָךְ בֶּן־הַשִּׁבְלִי מִנָּשִׁים אִמָּךְ

This day thou (m.) shalt not tell good news. I will make atonement for them. Thy sin shall be expiated (pu. of כפר). This guilt (עון) shall not be forgiven you (ל). And he stole the heart of the men of Yisrá'él. I will pay my vow which I vowed to Yahwè. Gather together (nif.), ye sons of Ya'äqób! The woman said, Let my lord the king speak! *Is the* hand of Yó'áb with (את) thee in all this? Fulfil (f.) thy vows! He abode there two years *in* days, and the king's face he saw not. And thus said he in his cursing. Make thou atonement for us! Unto thee shall be paid the vow! And he slandered thy servant to my lord the king. Tell ye (m.) not glad tidings in the streets (חוצות) of 'Ashq'lon! I Yahwè *am* sanctifying (pi. ptcip.) Yisrá'él. And I will take you from the nations, and gather (pi. of קבץ) you from all the lands. What can we say (impf.) to my lord, what can we speak, and how (מה) can we clear ourselves (צדק, hith. impf.; see Gr. p. 27, 2)? God hath found the guilt of thy servants. And I guarded myself (שמר, hith.) from my sin (עון).



## EXERCISE 29.

## HIF'IL AND HOF'AL.

הִשְׁלִים he finished, executed; made peace with (אֶת)

הִשְׁלִיךְ he threw (hof. pass.)

הִסְגִּיר he delivered up; בִּיד into power of

הִשְׁפִּיל he brought low, humbled

הִשְׁבִּים he rose early

הִכְרִית he cut off

הִשְׁחִית he destroyed

גַּב back

Parse :

תִּשְׁלִיךְ — תִּשְׁלָכִי — יִשְׁלָכוּ — מִשְׁפִּיל — הִשְׁפִּילִי —  
וַיִּשְׁלַם

Translate :

הַשָּׁבָם בַּבֶּקֶר הַגָּדִיל\* יְהוָה לַעֲשׂוֹת עִמָּנוּ  
הִשְׁלַכְתָּ אַחֲרֵי גִוַּף כָּל-חַטָּאִי:  
הִנֵּה רָאִשׁוֹ מִשְׁלָךְ† אֵלָיךְ בְּעַד הַחוּמָה:  
וַיִּכְרַתוּ אֶת-רֹאשׁוֹ וַיִּשְׁלִיכוּ אֶל-יוֹאָב  
וַיִּשְׁבִּימוּ בַּבֶּקֶר וְהִנֵּה כָּל־סָפְרִים מֵתִים:  
וַיִּנָּחֶם אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָרָעָה וַיֹּאמֶר לַמַּלְאָךְ הַמְּשַׁחֵת† בָּעַם רַב  
הַדְּבִיקוּ אֶת-אִיְבֵיהֶם  
הִשְׁבַּעַה לִּי בָאֱלֹהִים אִם-תִּסְגִּירֵנִי§ בִּיד אֲדוֹנִי  
רָאָה אֶת-הַנְּבִלָה מִשְׁלַכְתָּ בְּדָרְךְ

\* See Gr. p. 154, complementary verbs. † Gr. p. 150 (c).

‡ Gr. p. 149 (a).

§ Gr. p. 158, NB. (2).

He threw stones upon them. Did not a woman throw a stone upon him from (מֵעַל) the wall? Thou shalt not destroy him (אַל, with jussive). O swear (precativ) to me that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me! Will they deliver me and my men into the hand of my foe? The pride of the wicked he will humble. And they made peace with Yisrá'él. And all my will (הַפִּי) he will execute. I will not destroy that city. Throw down thy rod before Par'ó(h). Thou shalt be cast out of thy grave. In his heart *is* to cut off (לְ, with infin. constr.) nations not a few (מְעַט)! And God said, Be there (יְהִי) an expanse (רָקִיעַ) in the midst of the waters, and let it divide (בְּרַל, hif. jussive with ו) between waters and (to) waters (לְ, pretonic). The expanse divides (hif. ptc.) between the waters which *are* below (מִתַּחַת לְ) the heavens, and the waters which *are* above (מֵעַל לְ) the heavens.

## EXERCISE 30.

## VERB WITH SUFFIXES.

Gr. pp. 78, 79.

קָבַץ he gathered, collected

דָּקַר he pierced, thrust through

גָּמַל he did to another (good or evil), c. dupl. acc.

זָקֵן to be old

שָׁלַף he drew (a sword)

פָּקַד he visited, looked after

Translate :

יְהוָה יִשְׁמְרֵךְ מִכָּל-רָע	יִכְבְּדוּךְ
זְכַרְנִי וּפְקַדְנִי	וַיִּדְקְרוּהוּ גֵעֲרוּ
כַּבְּדֵנִי נָגֵד זְקֵנֵי עַמִּי	יִשְׁלַמְךָ טוֹבָה
	מִכְבְּדֵי אֲכַבֵּד
אַתָּה גַּמְלָתָנִי הַטּוֹבָה וְאֲנִי גַּמְלָתִיךָ הָרָעָה :	
שְׁלַף חַרְבְּךָ וּדְקַרְנִי בָּהּ	סִגְרֵנִי בַיָּדְךָ וְלֹא הִרְגָתָנִי :
אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְשֵׁכֶם	לָקַח אֶת-חַרְבּוֹ וַיִּשְׁלָפָהּ
מִכָּל-הָאָרְצוֹת אֲקַבֵּצֶךָ	יוֹם פְּקָדֵי אֶת-חַטְאוֹתֶיךָ קָרֵב
	זְכוֹר * אֶת-יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁתָּה לְקַדְשׁוֹ
	מִה-אַנּוּשׁ כִּי-תִפְקְדֵנוּ וּבֶן-אָדָם כִּי-תִפְקְדֵנוּ :

\* Gr. p. 151, l. 6.

He did us good. Ye did him harm. Judge me, O Yahwè, according to my righteousness (צֶדֶק). Thou (f.) shalt not destroy it. She has done him good (m.) and not evil (m.) Thy (f.) judges take bribes (שֹׁחַד) from *the* wicked against *the* innocent. They thrust him through. I have consecrated (hif. קִדַּשׁ) thee. Gather thou us from the nations. They repay me (impf.) evil (f.) for (תַּחַת) good (f.). I will honour (pi. כָּבֵד) thee greatly. Thou makest him rule (hif. impf.) over the works of thy hands. And he sought him all the days, and God gave him not (pf.) into his hand. Lo I (הִנְנִי) *am* about to gather them (pi. ptcip.) from all the lands. Behold thou art old, and thy sons do not walk (pf.) in thy ways; now appoint a king (hif. of מָלַךְ) over (?) us, to judge us like the nations.

## EXERCISE 31.

## THE PE GUTTURAL VERB.

Gr. pp. 82, 83; see also pp. 4, 24.

הָשֵׁב to devise

הָפִין to crave, love

הָרַל to cease

הָסַר to need, lack

עָזַב to leave, forsake

הָרַג to kill

עָמַד to stand

הָפַךְ to turn,\* change

עָבַד to work, till

אָמַן to prop; hif. to believe, c. לָ, to trust in, c. בָּ.

Parse:

יְהִשֵּׁב — עֲזַבְתָּן — יַהֲרֹג — אֶחָסֵר — נֶעְבֵּר — יִחְדְּלוּן —  
מַעֲמִיד

Translate:

עֲזַבְנִי כַחֲי  
נָתַן חֶרֶב בְּיָדָם לְהַרְגֵנִי  
הָרַגוּ אִישׁ \* אֶנְשֵׁי  
בְּרַב דְּבָרִים לֹא יִחְדַּל-פֶּשַׁע  
לָמָּה עֲזַבְתָּנִי  
הַפַּכְתָּ מִסִּפְרִי לְמַחֹל לִי  
לֹא-יִהְיֶה לּוֹ עוֹן  
וַיִּהְפֹּךְ לָדָם יֹאדֵיהֶם  
אִז תִּהְפֵּן וּבְחִי-צֶדֶק  
דִּרְשֵׁי יְהוָה לֹא-יִחְסְרוּ כָל-טוֹב:  
חָדַל מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִעְבְּדָה † אֶת-מִצְרַיִם  
וַיִּחְדְּלוּ הַקְּלֹט וְהַבָּרָד  
יַעֲזֹבוּ לַעֵיט הָרִים וּלְבַהֶמֶת הָאָרֶץ  
נִהְפָךְ לְאַבֵּל מְהוּלָנוּ

\* Gr. p. 50, *ad init.*

† Gr. p. 144 (3).

וַאֲתֶם הִשְׁבַּתֶּם עָלַי רָעָה וְאֱלֹהִים הִשְׁבָּה לְמוֹבָה  
הָאָמִין אֲבָרָם בִּיהוָה וַתִּחַשֵׁב-לוֹ צָדָקָה  
מוֹבָה הַחֲכָמָה אֶל-תַּעֲזֹבָה

Thou didst not forsake them (pf.) in the desert. Ye have not forsaken your brethren. Thou wilt not leave my soul to Sh'ól. Thou lovest (imperf.) not sacrifice. And she ceased to speak unto her. I will not forsake my people! He will kill with the hail their vine! And he stood between the dead and (between) the living. His sons will forsake my law. Why (מָדוּעַ) is the house of God forsaken (nif. pf.)? Let me alone (cease from me) for my days *are* a breath (הֶבֶל). The land shall be forsaken (nif. impf.). Ye shall devise evil in your heart against each other (Gr. p. 50, *ad init.*). All the waters were turned into (לְ) blood. Who is able to stand before Yahwè? And he made him stand before Par'ó. Ye have not trusted in me, to hallow me (hif. inf. קָדַשׁ, c. לְ prefixed) in (לְ) the eyes of Yisrá'él. Cease ye (ethic dat.) from man, in whose nostril *is* a breath, for wherein (בְּמָה) *is* he worth heeding (nif. ptc. חָשַׁב. The nif. ptc. often = Lat. gerundive, e.g., נִכְבָּר laudandus)?

## EXERCISE 32.

THE PE 'ALEF (פ') VERB.

Gr. p. 84.

אָכַל to eat

אָמַר to say

אָבַד to be lost, perish

אָהַב to love; see Gr. p. 108.



Translate :

מָה אָמַר אֱלֹהִים  
 אָמַר אֶל-כָּל-הָעָם לֵאמֹר  
 לֹא תֹאמְרוּ דָבָר עַד-יוֹם אֲמַרִי אֵלֵיכֶם אֲמַרוּ וְאָמַרְתֶּם :  
 מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֶּן אָכּוֹל תֹּאכַל :  
 מִעֵץ הַדֶּעַת טוֹב וְרַע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ  
 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֶשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ  
 מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֶּן :  
 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֶשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֶּן נֹאכַל :  
 לְקַחְתָּ הָאִשָּׁה מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל  
 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא גָּתַהֲרָה?  
 מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכַל :  
 וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם לֹא-עֲמִי  
 אֲרוּרָה הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבְיֹךְךָ בְּעֶצְבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כָּל-יְמֵי תַיִיד :  
 עַל-כֵּן יֹאמְרָא בְּגִמְרֹד גְּבוּר צִיד לִפְנֵי יְהוָה

\* Gr. p. 148, 4.

† Gr. p. 141 (c).

Ye spake unto me,\* saying, What is his name? They shall perish (pausal form with *çéré*), but (ו) thou shalt abide (stand)! Ye will say, What shall we eat? Say (f.) now (נָא), Thou *art* my sister. But (ו) from *the* fruit of the tree which *is* in *the* middle of the garden, said God, Ye shall not eat from it! The woman gave also (גַּם) to her husband with her (עִם), and he ate. Dust shalt thou eat all *the* days of thy life

\* Gr. p. 152 (c).



(חַיִּים!) And the women said (impf. with ו conv.), True (צַדִּיק), O king! \* Saith *the* fool (נָבֵל) in his heart, There is no (אֵין) God. Trees ye have planted (נָטַע), but ye shall not eat of (מִן) their fruit! And I loved (אָהַב, impf. c. ו conv.) Yisra'él more than (מִן) all peoples of the earth. In *the* day of your eating (see Gr. p. 84, פֶּ"א, *ad init.*) from it, I will punish you! *The* way of *the* wicked is lost (freq. impf. 3 sing. Gr. p. 141, B (c), f. çéré in last syll.)!

\* Gr. p. 140, *ad init.*

### EXERCISE 33.

#### VERBS 'AYIN GUTTURAL.

Gr. p. 85.

לְגָאֵל to redeem, ransom	נַחֲלָה possession, heritage
בֵּרַךְ to bless (pu. pass.)	שָׁחַת to destroy
נִשְׁעַן to lean, עַל upon . . , to rest	

Parse:

נִשְׁאָלָה — יִשְׁאָלוּנִי — תִּשְׁעָנִי — תִּמְאָנִי — מִנְאֵל

Translate:

אִם-תִּנְאָל גָּאֵל : קִרְבָּה \* אֶל-גִּפְשִׁי גָאֵלָה

\* O draw near! Gr. p. 70, 8.

לְמַה אַתָּה שׁוֹאֵלֶת זֹאת      אֵת אֲשֶׁר-תִּבְרֹךְ מִבְּרֹךְ  
 עַל-כֵּן בֵּרַךְ אֶת-יְיָ הַשֶּׁבֶת וַיִּקְדְּשֵׁהוּ :  
 הִנֵּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר שׁוֹאֵלְתֶם      אֲבָרְכֶךָ וְאֶגְדֹּלָה שְׁמִי  
 בִּרְכֶךָ אֱלֹהֶיךָ בְּאָרֶץ      גִּזְלוֹ מִיַּד חֹזֶק מִמֶּנּוּ  
 אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים בָּא אֵלַי וְלֹא שׁוֹאֵלְתִיהוּ אִי-מִנָּה הוּא  
 כִּי גִזְלוֹם חֹזֶק  
 יִקְרָא לָהֶם עַם-הַקֹּדֶשׁ גִּזְלוֹי יְהוָה  
 אִם-מִכֹּר אֶת-הַשָּׂדֶה לְאִישׁ אַחֵר לֹא-יִגְאָל עוֹד :  
 נָתַתָּם עַל-מִזְבְּחִי לָחֶם מִגִּזְלוֹ וְאַמְרָתָם בְּמַה גִּזְלוֹנוֹךְ  
 נִשְׁעַן הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל-חֲנִיתוֹ      בִּרְכֵנִי גַם-אֲנִי  
 בְּהִשָּׁעֲנֶךָ עַל-יְהוָה נָתַנָּם בְּיָדְךָ :

May God bless us (impf. c. suff.)! House of Yisrá'él, bless ye Yahwè! Ask thou of me, and I will give thee the nations for thy heritage! From death will I redeem them. And I, I know my Avenger (גִּזְלוֹ) liveth! He hath blest thy (f.) sons in thy midst (*qirb*)! Above women in the tent shall she be blest (pu. impf.)! I will bless those who bless thee (ptcp. with suff.)! Have ye not asked whence yonder (Gr. p. 43, *b*) man has come? Rest yourselves under (תַּחַת) the trees. When they leaned upon thee (in their leaning, inf. c. suff.) thou beganst to break in pieces (שִׁבַּר, impf. nif.). All *the* nations of the earth shall bless themselves (hithpa.) in thee! Upon (אַל-) thine own understanding thou shalt not lean. A woman asked of her neighbour

(מְשִׁכְנֶתָה) ornaments (כְּלִי) of silver and ornaments of gold. Ask (sing. f.) for him the kingdom, for he *is* my elder brother (Gr. p. 137 (1) (2)).

## EXERCISE 34.

## VERBS LAMEDH GUTTURAL.

Gr. pp. 86-88, 4, 24.

שָׁלַח to send

שָׁמַע to hear

עוֹדְנִי still *am* I . . .

הִנְנִי lo, I! = here am I

פָּתַח to open

בָּקַע to cleave

פָּתַח to open

שָׂבַע to be satisfied

מָשַׁח to anoint

שָׁכַח to forget

Translate :

וַעֲתָה שָׁמַע לְקוֹל דְּבָרָיו      שָׁלַח הַנְּעָר אֹתִי  
 שָׁכַחַת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
 יִהְיֶה שָׁלַחֲנִי לְמִשְׁחָךְ לְמַלְךְ עַל-עַמּוֹ  
 אֲנִי שָׁלַחְךָ אֶל-עַמִּי      נִשְׂבַּעַה בְּטוֹב בֵּיתְךָ  
 עוֹדְנִי הַיּוֹם חֹק כְּאִשֶּׁר בְּיוֹם שָׁלַח אֹתִי מֹשֶׁה  
 שָׁלַח הָעָם לְאַהֲלֵיהֶם      שֵׁן-בְּהֵמַת אֲשַׁלַּח-בָּם :  
 וַאֲשַׁמַּע אֶת-קוֹל אֲדָרְנִי אִמֵּר אֶת-מִי אֲשַׁלַּח וְאִמֵּר הַנְּנִי  
 שָׁלַחֲנִי :  
 מִצּוֹר דָּבַשׁ אֲשַׁבִּיעֶךָ :  
 בְּיוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקָעוּ מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם  
 נִפְתְּחוּ :

כַּעַת מָחָר אֲשַׁלַּח אֵלֶיךָ אִישׁ וּמִשְׁחָתוֹ \* לְגִיד עַל-עַמִּי  
וַיֵּצֵא יְהוָה מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נְהֻמָּר לְמִרְאָה

\* Gr. p. 147, 1 (a).

Then (אֲ) shall *the* eyes of *the* blind be opened (פָּקַח, nif. impf.). Thou (f.) didst eat, and wast not satisfied. They shall eat, and be satisfied (pf. c. ל, and çéré in pause). Thou shalt eat, and not be satisfied. Thou hast forgotten (f.) *the* covenant of thy God. Send ye one of your number (from you one). Pray send one of thy brethren. God will send me before you. He is not going to dismiss thee (אֲ, with suff. and pi. ptep.). And I said unto thee, Let my son go (pi. imp.) that he may serve me (ל, c. impf. and suff.); and thou refusedst (מֵאֵן, pi. impf. c. waw conv.) to let him go (ל, c. inf. pi. and suff. ו). Lo, I am about to send (hif. ptep.) a famine in the land. And the earth opened (qal impf. c. ו) her mouth, and swallowed them and their families (בְּתֵימָם). If I forget thee (impf. c. f. suff.), Y<sup>e</sup>rúsháláyim, let my right hand forget (impf. 3 f.).

## EXERCISE 35.

VERB PE NUN (פִּנ).

Gr. p. 89; see also p. 27.

נָתַן to put, give

נִגַּשׁ to approach

נָצַר to keep, guard

נָפַל to fall

נגר (in hif.) to declare  
נצל (in hif.) to escape

נשק to kiss

Translate :

אֶצְרָה	אֶנְצֹלָה
הַגִּידָה-לִּי	לְהַגִּיד
מִפִּיל	הַגִּישׁ
וְהַנְשָׁנָה הַשְׁפָּחוֹת	נְשָׁה-נָא בְּנִי
יֵרְאוּ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל מִנִּשְׁתַּת אֵלָיו	
וַיִּפֹּל עַל-צִוְּאָרָיו וַיִּשְׁקָהוּ	
נָגַשׁ הָעָם הַזֶּה בָּפְיוֹ וּבִשְׁפָתָיו כְּבָרוֹנִי	
הַצִּלָּתָ נַפְשִׁי מִמּוֹת	הַמָּה לְבָדָם יִנְצְלוּ :
הַהֲצִילוּ אוֹתָם אֱלֹהֵי הַגּוֹיִם	וַיִּקַּח הָעָם מִהַשָּׁלָל
מִתְהַלֵּךְ אֶלֶיָּךְ בְּקָרֵב מִחֲנֹךְ לְהַצִּילְךָ וְלָתֵת אִיְבֶיךָ לִפְנֶיךָ	
בְּנִתֶיכֶם תִּתֶּנּוּ לָנוּ וְאֶת-בְּנֵיתֵינוּ תִּקַּח לָכֶם :	
יִקַּח-נָא מַעֲט מִים וְרִחָצוּ רַגְלֵיכֶם וְהִשְׁעֲנוּ תַּחַת הָעֵץ :	
וַאֲקַחָה* פֶּת-לָחֶם וְסָעְדוּ לְפָנֶיכֶם אַחֵר תַּעֲבְרוּ	
וַיִּגֵּשׁ אֶת-בְּנוֹ אֶל-יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּשָּׁק לָהֶם	
וַיֹּאמֶר בֶּת-מִי אַתָּה הַגִּידִי נָא לִּי	

\* Gr. p. 143 (2).

We cannot escape (nif. inf. constr. c. לֵּ, of נצל) from the face of the king of 'Asshūr. He cannot deliver you from my hand. Thou shalt not give up (סגר, hif.) a slave to his lord, that escapeth (nif. impf. נצל) unto



thee from (מֶעַם) his lord. He will deliver you from *the* hand of your foes. I will give as (*ka'ashèr*) ye may bid me (say to me, impf.); so (and) give ye me (ל) the damsel (נִעֶר) for wife. Iron is taken (hof. impf.) out of earth. Their daughters we will take to us for wives. And next (אָהַר) Yóséf drew near (pf. nif.). And it was told (impf. pu.) to Lábán on the third day that Ya'áqób had fled (pf. qal בָּרַח). Tell us, pray (אָנֵא), how (אֵיךְ) thou wrotest all these words from his mouth. He sent me to tell thee all these things. From dread of *the* foe thou wilt keep my life.

## EXERCISE 36.

VERBS PE WAW AND PE YODH (פ"י, פ"י).

Gr. pp. 90-92;

also pp. 6 note 1, 7 *ad init.*, 25, 26, Weak Letters.

<i>sedeo</i> יָשַׁב to sit, dwell	יָנַק to suck
יָרַשׁ to seize, occupy; hif. dispossess, expel	
יָלַד to bear, beget	יָצַר to fashion (as a potter)
הָלַךְ to walk, go	יָבֵשׁ to be dry
יָדַע to know	יָרַד to go down
יָשַׁע (in hif.) to save, rescue	

Translate:

תִּלְכְּנָה  
הִילִיכִי

לִכְנָה  
הִינְקָרוּ



יוֹלִיכֶם דַּעַת  
 יוֹדַע וִירְשֶׁתֶם  
 לֶךְ-נָא אֶל-הַצֹּאן וְקַח-לִי מִשָּׁם שְׁנֵי גְדֵי עֹזִים  
 לֹא תִדַּע מַה-יֵּלֵךְ יוֹם  
 תִּשְׁמַר מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהֶיךָ לִלְכֹת בְּדַרְכֵּי  
 תִדְבַּר-בָּם בְּשִׁבְתְּךָ בְּבֵיתְךָ וּבְלִכְתְּךָ בַּדֶּרֶךְ  
 וַיִּנָּקֶת חֶלֶב גּוֹיִם וְיִשָּׁר מַלְכִים תִּינָקֵי וַיִּדַּעַת כִּי אֲנִי  
 מוֹשִׁיעֶךָ  
 אוֹדִיעָה דְּבָרִי אֶתְכֶם אֱלֹהֵי אֲנִיּוֹת יוֹדַעֵי הַיָּם  
 הִרְחַקְתָּ מִיָּדַי מִמֶּנִּי הַתּוֹרֵדֵנִי אֶל-הַגְּדוֹד הַזֶּה  
 וַתֹּאמֶר אַחֲתוֹ אֶל-בֶּת-פְּרָעָה הָאֵלֶּךְ וְקִרְאתִי\* לֶךְ אִשָּׁה  
 מִיִּנְקַת וְתִינָק† לֶךְ אֶת-הַיֵּלֶךְ:  
 וַתֹּאמֶר לָהּ לִכִּי וַתֵּלֶךְ הָעֹלָמָה  
 הַיּוֹדַע‡ בַּחֲשֹׁךְ פְּלֹאֵךְ  
 וַיִּצֹר אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה  
 עַד-מָתִי תֹאבֵל הָאָרֶץ וְעֹשֵׁב כָּל-הַשָּׂדֶה יִיבֹשׁ:

\* Gr. p. 147, 1 (a).

† Gr. p. 144 (3).

‡ Gr. p. 141 (c).

And they (f.) bare sons and daughters. And he  
 begat (hif.) a son. I was not known (nif. pf.) to them.  
 Lo, thy wife; take *her* and go (! pretonic)! This *man*  
 was born (pf. pu.) there. Save me, O God! Teach me  
 thy statutes! House of Ya'āqób, come ye (לָכוּ) that we  
 may walk (impf. in הָ, with ! ) in *the* light of Yahwè!  
 Wilt thou go with me to the battle? Prolong thy  
 kindness to those who regard (יָדַע) thee, and thy  
 guerdon (צִדְקָה) to *the* upright of heart! And from all

his troubles (צָרוֹת) he saved him. Yóséf was taken •  
down (יָרַד, hof. pf.) into Egypt (מִצְרַיִם). This is the  
land which thy God is about to give (ptcp.) to thee, to  
occupy it (לְרִשְׁתָּהּ). And he gave them the land which  
he had sworn to give them, and they occupied it, and  
dwelt in it. They were unable to expel all the  
nations.

## EXERCISE 37.

VERBS 'AYIN WAW AND 'AYIN YODH (ע"י, ע"ו).

Gr. pp. 93-97.

סוֹר to depart

שָׁת to set, put *sedere*

שׁוּב to go back, return

נוֹם to flee

מוֹת to die

קוּם to arise

*muniga* רוּם to be exalted, lifted up

*sacar* שָׁם to set, put

מוֹט (nif.) to totter

סוּג (nif.) to retire, fall back

Parse :

— קָמָה — קָמָה — הִמָּתָה — יָפְגוּ — יָרַם —  
— וְיָרַם — שָׁבִיָּה — מְרוֹמָמִי — תִּשְׁמֹנִי — יוֹסֵר —  
הַשִּׁבְגִּי

Translate :

מוֹת יוֹמָת הָאִישׁ הַהוּא  
סוֹר לְךָ מֵאַחֲרַי וְיָמָאן לְסוֹר :

קוּמָה יִהְיֶה וְהוֹשִׁיעֲנִי  
לֹא רָמוּ עֵינַי :

וַיֹּסֶף עוֹד לֵאמֹר      הַמָּתָם אֶת־עַם יְהוָה  
 לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם אֶכְלֶךָ מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת :  
 וַיֹּסֶר אֶת אוֹפֶן מִרְכַּבְתּוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר מִצָּרִים אֲנוֹסָה\* מִפְּנֵי  
 יִשְׂרָאֵל.

וַיַּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם  
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר :

וַיָּקָם קַיִן אֶל־הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ :  
 וַעֲתָה מֵת הַיֶּלֶד הָאוֹכֵל לְהַשִּׁיבוּ עוֹד אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ† אֵלָיו וְהוּא  
 לֹא־יָשׁוּב אֵלָי :

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲתָה אֲרוֹמָמְךָ כִּי שָׁמַת מַעִיר לְגֹל  
 אֶת־מִי חֲרַפְתָּ וְגִדַּפְתָּ† וְעַל־מִי הִרִימוֹת קוֹל  
 וּבָעֵת מוֹתָהּ וַתִּדְבַּרְנָה הַנִּצָּבוֹת עָלֶיהָ אֶל־תִּירָאִי כִּי־בֵן  
 יִלְדֶת וְלֹא־נִשְׁתָּה לְבָהּ

\* Gr. p. 143, 2.

† Gr. p. 150 (c).

‡ Gr. p. 149, note 2.

He hath said in his heart, I shall not totter (nif. impf.). He was not able to kill me (hif. inf. c. לָ). My money is restored (hof. שׁוּב). And thou (f.), arise, go to thy house! Backward (אָהוּר) I have not fallen (nif. סוּג). Thou makest him rule over (בִּי) the works of thy hands; all thou hast put (שָׁתָ) under his feet. Lofty eyes thou wilt humble (hif. שָׁפַל). Know ye that I *am* God; I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth (qal impf.)! Above (מִן) my assailants (ptcp. of קוּם) thou wilt raise me (pil. רוּם).

Ye shall not make me a judge (hif. שִׁים). Depart from me, all doers (פִּעַל, ptcip.) of wickedness (אָוֶן). Thou art my God, I will extol thee (paus. הִתְהַלַּח). And thy heart will be lifted up (pf. qal c. הָיָה), and thou wilt forget thy God, who brought thee forth (מִצִּיּוֹן) from the house of slaves, who guided thee (לְהַדְרִיךְ, hif. ptcip. with art. and suff.) in the great desert. And Yahwè made the sea depart (hif. impf. הִלָּךְ) by a strong east wind all the night; and he made (שִׁים, hif. impf.) the sea into (לְ) dry land; and the waters divided (בִּקְעָה, nif. impf.). This (f.) is the sign of the covenant which I have ratified (קָיוֵם, hif. pf.) between me and (between) all flesh which is upon the earth. Let him go and return (qal juss.) to his house, lest he be killed (die) in the war.

## EXERCISE 38.

VERBS DOUBLE 'AYIN (ע"ע).

Gr. pp. 98-101.

סָבַב to go round

שָׁמַם to be wasted

הִמָּם to finish, intr. to end

זָכַךְ to be pure *reguro*שָׁלַל to spoil *stulaw*

בָּזַז to plunder

שָׁלַג snow

גָּלַל to roll

Parse :

יִבְזֹז — יִשָּׁל — אִשָּׁם — נִשְׁמָה — נִשְׁמָה — אִשְׁתּוֹמֵם —  
מְגֻלָּלָה —

Translate :

סבּוּנִי גַם־סִבְּבֹנִי בִּי בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אוֹכֵל לָהֶם :  
הַבּוֹק תִּבּוֹק הָאָרֶץ וְהַבּוֹז תִּבּוֹז  
בְּגוֹי חֲנָף אֲשַׁלְּחֶנּוּ לְשַׁלֵּל שָׁלָל וְלָבוֹז בּוֹ וּלְשִׁימוֹ מִרְמָם  
בְּחֶמֶר חוּצוֹת :  
וַיֹּאמֶר שָׂאוֹל גִּירָדָה אַחֲרֵי פְלִשְׁתִּים לִילָה וַנִּגְזֹה בָהֶם  
עַד־אוֹר הַבֶּקֶר וְלֹא־נִשְׂאָר \* בָּהֶם אִישׁ  
בִּי־אֶתָּה שְׁלוֹת גּוֹיִם רַבִּים יִשְׁלֹךְ כָּל־יָתֵר עִמָּיִם  
הוּא שִׁיר וְאַתָּה לֹא שִׁיר בְּהִמְיָתְךָ † שִׁיר תוֹשֵׁד  
וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ לְרָצִים הַנִּצָּבִים עָלָיו סִבּוּ וְהִמִּיתוּ אֶת־כִּהְנִי  
יְהוָה  
וְהִשְׁלַחְתִּי ‡ בָכֶם אֶת־חֵית הַשָּׂדֶה וְהִכְרִיתָה אֶת־בְּרִמָּתְכֶם  
וְהִמְעִיטָה אֶתְכֶם וְנִשְׁמֹו דְרָכֵיכֶם :  
טָרֶם יִשְׁכָּבוּ § וְאֲנִשִּׁי הָעִיר נִסְבּוּ עַל־הַבַּיִת מִנֶּעַר וְעַד־זָקֵן  
כָּל־הָעָם מִקְצָה :

\* Hif. juss.

† According to thy slaying, מוֹת, hif. inf.

‡ Gr. p. 147.

§ *Inceptive impf.*

All the people had finished crossing the Yardén (לְ, c. inf. עָבַר). And that year ended (qal impf. c. וְ). And ye shall go round (pf. qal c. וְ) the city, all the men of war, girdling (inf. hif. נָקַף) the city once. Thou hast profaned *the* name of thy God (pi. חָלַל). And all the cattle and spoil of the cities we carried off (בוֹז) for ourselves (for us). They have laid waste (hif. pf.) all the cities of thy country. They stood still (ptep. and pron.) until all these words were ended (עַד־הֵמָּה). Sinners shall be destroyed (nif. תָּמַם) from the earth.



Cast (גלל) upon Yahwè thy path. And I will make her princes (נזיר) purer than snow (hif. pf. c. ו). For (על) their sins I will waste them (hif. impf. c. suff.). And God made the people go round (hif. shortened impf. c. ו) by way of the desert. And Ya'âqób drew near, and rolled (hif. impf. c. ו) the stone from upon the mouth of the well.

## EXERCISE 39.

VERBS LAMEDH 'ALEF (ל"א).

Gr. pp. 102-104.

מָצָא to find; to happen to

קָרָא to call

יָרָא to fear

שָׂנֵא to hate

מָלָא to be full

*plus complet*

Parse :

מִצָּאת — מִצָּאתָנוּ — מְלֵאתִי — דָּבָא — לְשֹׂנֵא

Translate :

וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת־הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֶתְּנוּ וְלֹא־מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְבֶן־רֶגֶלָה  
 אֶל־תִּקְרָאָנָה לִי נַעֲמִי קָרָאֵן לִי מָרָה בִּי־הֵמֶר שְׂדֵי לִי

מֵאֵד :

אֲנִי מְלֵאָה הִלַּכְתִּי וְרִיקָם הִשִּׁיבֵנִי יְהוָה לָמָּה תִּקְרָאָנָה  
 לִי נַעֲמִי



יִתֵּן יְהוָה לָכֶם וּמִצָּאֵן \* מְנוּחָה אִשָּׁה בֵּית אִשָּׁה  
וַיִּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-כְּלֵיהֶם בָּר וַיָּשִׁיבוּ בִסְפִיָּהֶם אִישׁ אֶל-שָׁקוֹ וַיִּתְּנוּ  
לָהֶם צֹדָה לְדֶרֶךְ  
קָנָא קִנְאָתִי לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת כִּי עָזְבוּ בְרִיתִךְ בְּנֵי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל וְאֶת-נִבְאִיךָ הִרְגוּ בַחֲרֵב  
וְאֹתָר אֲנִי לְבָרִי וַיִּבְקְשׁוּ אֶת-נַפְשִׁי לְקַחְתָּהּ :

\* Gr. p. 149, The Imperative.

*The waters of Dímón are filled with blood (pf. qal). We will fill (pi. impf.) our houses with spoil. I will hate (qal) thy haters (pi. ptc.). What hast thou found of all the vessels of thy house? Set (שִׁים) it here (כֹּה) before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may arbitrate (יָכַח, hif. impf. c. ! ) between us two. They sought me (pi. בִּקֵּשׁ), and I was not found (nif. pf.). Fill ye the waters in the seas! And God said to him, Thy name shall no longer be called Ya'āqób; and he called his name Yisrá'él. And you, ye hated me, and sent me away from (with) you. Hast thou found me, my foe? And he said, I have found thee! Wherefore hath all this befallen us? He will not find thee, and will kill me (pf.). Thou hast thrown off (נָטַשׁ) thy people the house of Ya'āqób because (כִּי) they are full (qal pf.) of (מֵן) the East; and his land has filled (nif. impf. c. waw conv.) with silver and gold, and there is no (אֵין) end (קֵצֶה) to his treasures (אוֹצָר, pl. וֹת).*

## EXERCISE 40.

VERBS LAMEDH HE (ל"י = ל"י = ל"ה).

Gr. pp. 104-107.

בָּנָה to build <i>ponere</i>	כָּפָה to cover
הִתְעָה to wander	גָּלָה to be exiled
הָרָה it was hot, לָ to . . =	הָרָה he was enraged
בָּכָה to weep	צוּה (pi. pu.) to order, bid
עָשָׂה to make, do	חָיָה to live
פָּנָה to turn round <i>venio</i>	

Parse :

בָּכָה — גּוֹלָה — וּתְבָךְ — צוּיָה — יִתְפֶּס — אֲצוּךְ —  
בְּסוּי

Translate :

בָּלְנוּ בְּצִאֵן תַּעֲיִנוּ אִישׁ לְדַרְכּוֹ פָּנִינוּ  
וַיִּחַר לְמֹשֶׁה מְאֹד וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־תִּפְן אֶל־מִנְחָתָם  
וַיֵּשֶׁב הֵים לִפְנוֹת בִּקְרָ לְאִיתָנוּ  
גַּל־עֵינֵי וַאֲבִיטָה\* נִפְלְאוֹת מִתּוֹרַתְךָ :  
וַיִּפְנוּ מִשָּׁם הָאֲנָשִׁים וַיֵּלְכוּ סְדָמָה וַאֲבָרָהָם עוֹדְנוּ עִמָּד†  
לִפְנֵי יְהוָה :  
וַיִּבֶן שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ וַיִּקְרָא לַמָּקוֹם בֵּית־אֵל כִּי שָׁם נִגְלוּ אֵלֵי  
הָאֱלֹהִים

\* Gr. p. 144 (3).

† Gr. p. 149 (a).

וְהַמִּים גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד \* עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָל-הַהָרִים  
הַגְּבוּהִים

וְכָל-הָאָרֶץ בָּבִים † קוֹל גָּדוֹל וְכָל-הָעָם עֹבְרִים † וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עֹבֵר  
בְּנַחַל קִדְרוֹן

עַל-נְהָרוֹת בָּבֶל שֵׁם יִשְׁבְּנוּ גַם-בְּכִינוּ בְּזִכְרֵנוּ אֶת-צִיּוֹן :  
עַל-עֲרָבִים בְּתוֹכָהּ תִּלְיֵנוּ בְּנִזְרוֹתֵינוּ :

\* Intensity gained by repetition, cf. Gr. p. 151, *a*, *b*, *c*.

† Gr. p. 154, *ad fin.*

I did according to all that he commanded me. Thou shalt turn in the morning and go (pf. c. י) to thy tents. Thou hast forgiven (נשא) *the* guilt of thy people, and thou hast covered (pi. pf.) all their sin. Thy sons and thy daughters by the sword shall fall (paus. c. הולם), and thy land with the line shall be portioned out, and thou in a heathen (ממא) land shalt die, and Yisrá'él shall surely be exiled from (מעל) his own land! Earth, cover not thou (אל-, c. impf. pi.) my blood! *The* daughter of Yiftah went, she and her companions, and she wept for (על) her maiden-hood upon the mountains. *The* king of 'Asshúr took Shóm<sup>o</sup>rón, and transported (hif. jussive גלה) Yisrá'él to 'Asshúr (accus. ending), and settled (impf. hif. ישב) them in his cities. *There is* a time for birth (inf. ילד), and a time for dying; a time for weeping (inf. constr.), and a time for laughing (שחק). Order thine household (ל), for thou art about to die (ptcp.),

and shalt not live! This do, and live (sing. verbs, !)!  
Thy guides (pi. ptcp. **אֲשֶׁר**) are misleaders (hif. ptcp.  
**תַּעֲזֶה**).

## EXERCISE 41.

## VERBS DOUBLY WEAK.

Gr. pp. 108-110.

Translate :

בְּאֱלֹהִים בְּטַחֲתִי לֹא אֵירָא מִהַיַּעֲשֶׂה אָדָם לִי :  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי־אֹר וַיְהִי־אֹר וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹר  
בִּי־טוֹב  
וַיְבִיֵּאָה יִצְחָק הָאֱהָלָה \* שָׂרָה וַיִּקְחָהּ וַתְּהִי־לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה  
וַיֵּאָהֱבָה  
שְׂאִי־סָבִיב עֵינַי וַיֵּרָאִי כָל־ם נִקְבְּצוּ בְּאוֹלָלָךְ  
וַיַּחֲלֶק עֲלֵיהֶם לֵילָה † הוּא וַעֲבָדָיו וַיִּבֶם וַיִּרְדָּם עַד־חוּבָה  
אֲשֶׁר מִשְׁמָאל לְרַמְשֶׁשׁ :  
מִי־אֵת וַתִּירָאִי † מֶאֱנוֹשׁ וַתִּשְׁכַּח עֵשֶׂךְ נָטָה שָׁמַיִם וַיִּסַּר  
אֶרֶץ  
נָתַן תִּתֵּן § לְאַחֶיךָ הָאֲבִיוֹן וְלֹא־יָרַע לְבָבְךָ בְּתַתֶּךָ ॥ לוֹ

\* *Into the tent of Sára.* The article may be prefixed to the constr. when the genitive is a *proper name*.

† *By night.* Gr. p. 132 (b).

‡ *Who art thou that thou fearedst . . .*

§ Gr. p. 131 (a).

॥ Inf. constr. נָתַן.

צִמְאָה נַפְשִׁי לֵאלֹהִים לֵאמֹר הִי מָתִי אָבוֹא וְאַרְאֶה פָּנַי  
 אֱלֹהִים :

מִהֲתַשְׁתַּחֲוֶה נַפְשִׁי וְתַהֲמִי עָלַי הוֹחִילִי לֵאלֹהִים בִּי-עוֹד  
 אֲדַרְנֹה יְשׁוּעוֹת פָּנַי וְאֱלֹהֵי :

Pray do not evil (רעע, hif. impf.), my brothers! Remember to fear thy God all *the* days of thy life. When (פִּי) thou tillest (impf.) the ground, it shall no more yield (add to give) its strength to thee; a wanderer (נוע, ptcip.) shalt thou become on the earth! And Midyán was brought low (כנע, nif. impf.) before *the* sons of Yisrá'él, and they did not raise their head again (יסף). Hágár said, Let me not look on (בִּי) *the* death of the boy; and she lifted up her voice and wept. I will not smite every living thing any more (I will not add again to smite). Only beware greatly (שמר, qal) to do the command and the law which Móshè commanded you, to love Yahwè your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commands, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. And Sárá said, Banish (גרש, pi. imper.) this handmaid (אִמָּה) and her son; for her son shall not inherit with (עם) my son: and the word was very grievous (רעע) in the eyes of 'Abráhám. And Móshè went up from the wilds (עֲרָבָה) of Mó'áb unto the mountain of N°bó; and Yahwè made him see all the land, and said unto him, This *is* the land that I swore to 'Abráhám, saying, To thy seed I will give\* it; I have made thee see *it* with thine eyes,

\* Pausal suff.



but (!) thither thou shalt not pass over. And I *am* a young lad; I know not *how* to go out and come in.

## EXERCISE 42.

## PAUSAL FORMS.

Gr. p. 37.

Translate :

יְתוֹם לֹא יִשְׁפֹּטוּ	וְכִדְ-הֶר וְגִבְעָה יִשְׁפֹּלוּ
יְדִיכֶם דָּמִים מְלֹאוּ :	טוֹב הָאָרֶץ תֹּאכְלוּ :
חֲטֹאתֶיךָ תִּכְפֹּר :	פָּנֶי עֲנִיִּים תִּטְחֲנוּ
לְבִי עֲזָבָנִי	תוֹרָתִי אֶל-תַּעֲזוּבוּ :
	חֲקִיךָ אֶצְרָה :
	דָּם פָּרִים וּכְבָּשִׁים וְעֵתוּדִים לֹא חָפְצָתִי :
	כָּל-יוֹם אֲבָרְכֶךָ
	וְאֵתִי יוֹם יוֹם יִדְרֹשׁוּן וְדַעַת דְּרָכִי יַחְפֹּצוּן
וְנָתַתִּי עֲלֵיכֶם חֲרַפַּת עוֹלָם וּבְלִמַּת עוֹלָם אֲשֶׁר לֹא	
	תִּשְׁכַּח :
	וּפְתָחוּ שַׁעְרֶיךָ תָּמִיד יוֹמָם וּלְיָלָה לֹא יִסְגְּרוּ
הַגּוֹי וְהַמְּמֻלָּכָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא-יַעֲבֹדוּךָ יֹאבְדוּ וְהַגּוֹיִם חָרַב	
	יִחָרְבוּ :
מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הָעֵץ לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִנְעוּ	
	בּוֹ פֶן-תִּמְתּוֹן :
מִהַיָּקָר חֲסִדְךָ אֱלֹהִים וּבְנֵי אָדָם בְּצֹל כְּנָפֶיךָ יִחְסִיוּ :	



The high ones shall be brought low (א). The judgment of his God he has not forsaken (א). *The* covenant of her God she has forgotten (שָׁכַחָהּ:). Their sons have they sent away (pi. שָׁלַח). My covenant ye must not forget (לֹא, c. impf.). He said unto her, Go (p.); and she went (p.). And Nôah commenced (hif. impf. of חָלַל, c. וְ) husbandman (man of the ground), and he planted a vineyard (יָרַע). All things that crawl on (רִמַּשׁ, impf. sing. f.) the ground, and all fishes of the sea, into your hand are they given (nif. pf. paus.). He *was* fifty years old (a son of fifty year) when (וְ) he died (Gr. p. 93, note 3). Go out from the Ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee (p.). And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? and he said, Ya'ăqób. And he said, No longer shall thy name be called Ya'ăqób but Yisrá'el. I will thank thee in a great gathering (קָהָל); amid a numerous (עַצִּים) people I will praise thee! Pity me, O God, pity me (חַנּוּן), for in thee hath trusted (חָסָה) my soul!

### EXERCISE 43.

#### THE NUMERALS.

Gr. pp. 66-68.

Translate:

עָרְבוּ אִתָּם מִלְחָמָה אַרְבָּעָה מְלָכִים אֶת־הַחֲמִשָּׁה  
נִשְׁתַּת יָמִים תַּעֲבֹד וְעָשִׂיתָ כָּל־מְלָאכָתָךְ

בֶּן-שְׁמֹנֶת יָמִים יִמּוּל לָכֶם כָּל-זָכָר לְדֹרֹתֵיכֶם  
הִנֵּה עָרְשׁוֹ עָרֵשׁ בְּרוּל תִּשַׁע אֲמוֹת אַרְבֶּה וְאַרְבַּע אֲמוֹת  
רֹחֶבָה

הַחֲלִיף אֶת-מִשְׁבְּרֹתַי עֲשֵׂת מָנִים  
וַיַּעַשׂ הַמֶּלֶךְ כְּפֶא-שֵׁן גָּדוֹל שֵׁשׁ מַעְלֹת לְכֶסֶף  
וּשְׁנַיִם עֶשְׂרֵי אַרְיִים עֲמֻדִים שֵׁם עַל-שֵׁשׁ הַמַּעְלֹת מִזֶּה  
וּמִזֶּה :

נֶאֱסָפוּ לְהִלָּחֵם שְׁלֹשִׁים אֶלֶף רָכֵב וְשֵׁשֶׁת אֲלָפִים פָּרָשִׁים  
וְעַם בָּחוּל אֲשֶׁר עַל-שִׁפְתֵי-הֵם לָרֹב  
וַיְהִיו כָּל-הַפְּקוּדִים שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת אֶלֶף וְשִׁלְשֶׁת אֲלָפִים וַחֲמִשָּׁה  
מֵאוֹת וַחֲמִשִּׁים :

He dwelt on the mountain, and his two daughters (= two of his d.) with him. *The* fourth generation shall return (pl.) hither (הִנֵּה). From *the* four (f.) winds come, O breath (art.), and breathe (נָפַח, imper.) into (כִּי) these slain ones! *There* were five (f.) cities in *the* land of Miçràyim speaking *the* language (lip) of K'nà'an. "Eylón judged Yisrá'él ten (f.) years. Behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars were bowing down (ptcp. הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה) to me! When thou goest (in thy going) to-day from me (מֵעַמָּדִי), thou wilt find (pf. c. וְ) two (constr.) men near (עִם) Ráhel's grave. And they two made a covenant before Yahwè. I will not destroy the city (שָׁחַת, hif.) if I find there forty and five. And the waters were gradually failing (going and failing, inf. abs.\*) until (עַד) the tenth month; in the tenth, on

\* Gr. p. 151 (b) *ad med.*

*the* first of (ל') *the* month appeared *the* heads of the mountains. And in the second month, on *the* seven and twentieth (20) day of the month, the earth had dried (יָבֵשׁ). And Shá'úl went down, and with him 3000 men (אִישׁ). The youth shall die 100 years old (a son of 100 years). Those who were mustered *were* a hundred thousand, and one and fifty thousand, and eight hundred and seventy (= 151,870).

---

## PART II.

---

READINGS FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT,

WITH

SHORT NOTES, AND REFERENCES

TO THE

MERCHANT TAYLORS' HEBREW GRAMMAR.



## PART II.

### READINGS FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT.

---

#### § 1.

#### *The Creation of Heavens, Earth, and Light.*

בְּרֵאשִׁית <sup>a</sup> בָּרָא <sup>b</sup> אֱלֹהִים <sup>b</sup> אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם <sup>c</sup> וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ <sup>c</sup>׃  
וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה <sup>d</sup> תֹהוּ <sup>e</sup> וָבֹהוּ <sup>f</sup>  
וַחֲשָׁךְ עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם <sup>e</sup>  
וְרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת <sup>g</sup> עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם׃ <sup>h</sup>  
וַיֹּאמֶר <sup>i</sup> אֱלֹהִים יְהי <sup>k</sup> אֹר <sup>l</sup> וַיְהי־אֹר׃  
וַיֵּרָא <sup>m</sup> אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹר <sup>n</sup> כִּי־טוֹב  
וַיַּבְדֵּל <sup>o</sup> אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין <sup>p</sup> הַחֹשֶׁךְ׃  
וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר <sup>q</sup> יוֹם  
וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ <sup>r</sup> קֶרָא <sup>s</sup> לַיְלָה׃  
וַיְהי־עֶרֶב <sup>t</sup> וַיְהי־בֹקֶר <sup>u</sup> יוֹם אֶחָד׃



<sup>a</sup> "At first."

<sup>b</sup> See Gr. p. 130, No. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Gr. p. 44, note *ad init.*

<sup>d</sup> 3 f. sing. pf. qal of הָיָה, verb לִהְיוֹת, Gr. p. 106; see also p. 139, N.B. and footnote.

<sup>e</sup> Notice absence of dagesh; Gr. p. 22, Dagesh, 1.

<sup>f</sup> *Pretonic* qameç; Gr. p. 17 (1).

<sup>g</sup> Ptcp. f. piel of רָחַץ; see Gr. p. 149, Participle, 1 (a).

<sup>h</sup> *Pausal* qameç; Gr. p. 17 (1), 37 (a).

<sup>k</sup> Jussive of הָיָה (resolution of יָהִי; so פָּרִי became פְּרִי).

<sup>l</sup> פָּאַ verb; Gr. p. 147, note 3, *ad init.* The yod *not* doubled in way<sup>e</sup>hi; Gr. p. 23, note 1.

<sup>m</sup> Impf. with waw conv. of רָאָה; Gr. p. 24, 2.

<sup>n</sup> יַ and = י (labial vowel) before a labial; wayyabdél = hif. impf. with waw conv. fr. בָּרַל.

<sup>o</sup> Gr. pp. 43, C, 44, note, the Article; = לְהָאֹר contracted; so לְחֹשֶׁךְ for l'haḥoshek; see also p. 125, β.

<sup>p</sup> Metheg marking *open* syllable *wa*; Gr. p. 37 (b), *ad init.*

<sup>q</sup> Accent retracted because of penacutic word which follows.

## § 2.

*The Expanse of Heaven between the Upper and the  
Nether Waters.*

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי <sup>a</sup> רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ <sup>b</sup> הַמַּיִם <sup>c</sup>

וַיְהִי <sup>d</sup> מִבְּרִיל <sup>e</sup> בֵּין מַיִם לְמַיִם: <sup>f</sup>

וַיַּעַשׂ<sup>g</sup> אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ  
וַיַּבְדֵּל<sup>h</sup> בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת<sup>k</sup> לָרָקִיעַ<sup>i</sup>  
וּבֵין<sup>m</sup> הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל<sup>k</sup> לָרָקִיעַ  
וַיְהִי־כֵן<sup>n</sup> :  
וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם<sup>e</sup>  
וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם שֵׁנִי :

<sup>a</sup> See § 1, *k*.

<sup>b</sup> Constr. of הַיָּמִין, weak segholate; Gr. p. 60 (ii).

<sup>c</sup> See § 1, *h*.

<sup>d</sup> וַיְהִי = וַיְהִי + ו, and let it be; distinguish this from וַיְהִי and it was; Gr. p. 144, note 2.

<sup>e</sup> Hif. ptep.

<sup>f</sup> See § 1, *f*.

<sup>g</sup> Impf. with waw conv. of עָשָׂה, ל"ה and פ guttural verb; see Gr. pp. 24, 2, 106.

<sup>h</sup> See § 1, *n*.

<sup>k</sup> Mittahath = min + tahath = ab infero, on the under side, below; so me'al, in next clause, = a supero, on the upper side, above.

<sup>i</sup> From לָהָרָקִיעַ; see § 1, *o*.

<sup>m</sup> See § 1, *n*.

<sup>n</sup> See § 1, *e*.

### § 3.

*Dry Land and Water; Trees and Grasses*

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְוּ<sup>a</sup> הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת<sup>b</sup> הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל־מְקוֹם אֶחָד

וַתֵּרָאֵה <sup>ע</sup> הַיְּבֹשָׁה וַיְהִי-בֵן :  
 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיְּבֹשָׁה <sup>א</sup> אֶרֶץ  
 וּלְמִקְנֶהָ <sup>ע</sup> הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים <sup>פ</sup>  
 וַיֵּרָא <sup>ע</sup> אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב :  
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תִּרְשָׁא <sup>ה</sup> הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא  
 עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרִיעַ <sup>ה</sup> זֶרַע עֵץ <sup>ז</sup> פְּרִי עֵשֶׂה <sup>מ</sup> פְּרִי לְמִינֹו <sup>נ</sup>  
 אֲשֶׁר <sup>ע</sup> זֶרְעוּ-בֹו <sup>ע</sup> עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-בֵן :  
 וַתּוֹצֵא <sup>פ</sup> הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ <sup>ג</sup>  
 וַעֲץ עֵשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זֶרְעוּ-בֹו לְמִינֵהוּ  
 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב :  
 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי :

<sup>a</sup> Nif. impf. 3 pl. fr. קָנָה, verb לָה, Gr. p. 106, a command; *jussive* use of impf., Gr. p. 142 (b).

<sup>b</sup> See § 2, *k*.

<sup>c</sup> Nif. impf. (*jussive*) 3 sing. f. fr. רָאָה; “and let be seen;” *ceré* compensative, see Gr. p. 24, 1, and פ guttural verb.

<sup>d</sup> See § 1, *o*.

<sup>e</sup> ך = ך before sh'wa. *Miqwé*, constr. of *miqwè*; see Gr. p. 64, Rem. 1.

<sup>f</sup> Weak segholates, A, Gr. p. 60 (i.).

<sup>g</sup> See § 1, *m*.

<sup>h</sup> Hif. jussive 3 sing. f. fr. דָּשָׂא, verb לָא; Gr. p. 102.

<sup>k</sup> Hif. ptep. fr. זָרַע. <sup>l</sup> Constr.

<sup>m</sup> Ptcp. of עָשָׂה.

<sup>n</sup> Look out מִן.

<sup>o</sup> 'āsher bô = in which, Gr. p. 128, 6; supply is.

<sup>p</sup> Hif. impf. with waw conv. 3 sing. f. of יָצָא; see Gr. p. 109.

<sup>q</sup> Equals לְמִינוֹ.

# § 4.

*The Great Lamps for the rule of Day and Night,  
and the Stars.*

וַיֹּאמֶר <sup>a</sup> אֱלֹהִים יְהִי <sup>b</sup> מְאֹרוֹת <sup>c</sup> בְּרָקִיעַ <sup>d</sup> הַשָּׁמַיִם  
 לְהַבְדִּיל <sup>e</sup> בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה <sup>f</sup>  
 וְהַיּוֹם <sup>g</sup> לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים <sup>h</sup> וְלַיָּמִים <sup>i</sup> וְשָׁנִים <sup>j</sup> :  
 וְהַיּוֹם <sup>k</sup> לְמְאֹרוֹת <sup>l</sup> בְּרָקִיעַ <sup>m</sup> הַשָּׁמַיִם  
 לְהָאִיר <sup>n</sup> עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן :  
 וַיַּעַשׂ <sup>o</sup> אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי <sup>p</sup> הַמְּאֹרוֹת הַגְּדֹלִים <sup>q</sup>  
 אֶת-הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל לְמַמְשָׁלֶת <sup>r</sup> הַיּוֹם  
 וְאֶת-הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשָׁלֶת הַלַּיְלָה <sup>s</sup> וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים :  
 וַיִּתֵּן <sup>t</sup> אוֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר <sup>u</sup> עַל-הָאָרֶץ :  
 וּלְמַשָּׁל <sup>v</sup> בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל <sup>w</sup> בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ  
 וַיֵּרָא <sup>x</sup> אֱלֹהִים בֵּי-טוֹב :  
 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי :

<sup>a</sup> § 1, *l*.<sup>b</sup> § 1, *k*.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. of מֵאוֹר; the shortening of gameç in this and the next word is due to the loss of accentual support.

<sup>d</sup> Inf. constr. hif.<sup>e</sup> § 1, *h*.<sup>f</sup> Gr. p. 148 (*b*).<sup>g</sup> מוֹעֵד.<sup>h</sup> יוֹם.<sup>k</sup> שָׁנָה.

<sup>l</sup> Equals מֵאָ + לֵ; see § 2, *d*. So *birqi'a* = *b<sup>e</sup>* + *r<sup>e</sup>qi'a*. See also Part I., Ex. 4, note.

<sup>m</sup> Hif. inf. constr. of אֹר.<sup>n</sup> § 2, *g*.<sup>o</sup> שָׁנִים.<sup>p</sup> Constr. of מִמִּשְׁלָה; Gr. p. 63, *ad fin*.<sup>q</sup> Pé nún verb, Gr. p. 88, *ad fin*.<sup>r</sup> § 1, *m*.

## § 5.

*Fishes, Birds, Reptiles, formed and blessed.*

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרִץ <sup>a</sup> נָפֶשׁ <sup>b</sup> חַיָּה  
וְעוֹף <sup>b</sup> יְעוֹפֵף <sup>c</sup> עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:  
וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתְּנִינִים הַגְּדֹלִים  
וְאֵת כָּל-נָפֶשׁ <sup>b</sup> הַחַיָּה <sup>d</sup> הָרֹמֶשֶׂת <sup>e</sup> אֲשֶׁר <sup>f</sup> שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם <sup>g</sup>  
וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף בְּנֶפֶשׁ <sup>h</sup> לְמִינֵהוּ <sup>g</sup>  
וַיִּרְא לֵאלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:  
וַיְבָרֶךְ <sup>k</sup> אוֹתָם <sup>l</sup> אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר <sup>m</sup>  
פְּרוּ <sup>n</sup> וּרְבוּ <sup>n</sup> וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם בַּיָּמִים



וְהָעוֹף<sup>b</sup> יָרֵב<sup>a</sup> בָּאָרֶץ :

וַיְהִי-עָרֵב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַמִּשְׁשִׁי :

<sup>a</sup> Accus. mater., Gr. p. 133 (b).

<sup>b</sup> Collectives.

<sup>c</sup> Pil'el of עוֹף (= pi'el, *i.e.*, intensive stem), Gr. p. 97, 5.

<sup>d</sup> *kol nefesh haḥayyá* = all the animal life. *Haḥayyá* is a genitive; cf. *yad yěmini*, hand of my right, *yóm hashshishshi*, day of the sixth.

<sup>e</sup> Ptcp. qal f. <sup>f</sup> See *a*.

<sup>g</sup> See § 3, *n, q*. <sup>h</sup> Gr. p. 129 (ii.).

<sup>k</sup> Verb 'ayin guttural, pi'el impf., Gr. p. 85; see also p. 147, note 3, *ad init*.

<sup>l</sup> Gr. p. 47, 1, sign of accus.

<sup>m</sup> Gr. p. 26, *b*; inf. constr. of אָמַר, with pref. ל; = dicendo.

<sup>n</sup> Imperatives qal of verbs lamedh hé; Gr. p. 106.

<sup>o</sup> Jussive of רָבָה; Gr. p. 105, Rem. 6.

## § 6.

*Cattle and Reptiles; Mankind and their Blessing.*

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא<sup>a</sup> הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ

בְּהֶמָה וְרֶמֶשׂ<sup>b</sup> וְחַיִּתוֹ<sup>c</sup> אֶרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן :



וַיַּעַשׂ<sup>d</sup> אֱלֹהִים אֶת־חַיִּית<sup>e</sup> הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ  
וְאֵת כָּל־רֶמֶשׂ<sup>f</sup> הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים בִּיטוֹב :  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה<sup>g</sup> אָדָם<sup>h</sup> בְּצֶלְמֵנוּ<sup>h</sup> כְּדִמוּתֵנוּ<sup>k</sup>  
וַיְרִדּוּ בִדְגַת<sup>l</sup> הַיָּם וּבַעוֹף<sup>l</sup> הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ  
וּבְכָל־הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׁ<sup>m</sup> עַל־הָאָרֶץ :  
וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם<sup>n</sup> בְּצֶלְמוֹ<sup>h</sup>  
בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא אֹתוֹ  
זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם :  
וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים  
וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם<sup>p</sup> אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ<sup>q</sup> וּרְבוּ<sup>q</sup> וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁוּהָ<sup>r</sup>  
וַיְרִדּוּ<sup>q</sup> בִּדְגַת<sup>l</sup> הַיָּם וּבַעוֹף<sup>l</sup> הַשָּׁמַיִם  
וּבְכָל־חַיַּיהָ<sup>s</sup> הָרֹמֶשֶׁת<sup>m</sup> עַל־הָאָרֶץ :

<sup>a</sup> § 3, *p*.<sup>b</sup> § 1, *f*.<sup>c</sup> Archaic form = חַיִּית; Gr. p. 52, *middle*.<sup>d</sup> § 2, *g*.<sup>e</sup> Adj. f. used as abstr. subst. in collective sense, "living creatures."<sup>f</sup> Collectives.<sup>g</sup> Qal impf. 1 pl. עֲשֵׂה.<sup>h</sup> Gr. p. 59, Segh. A.<sup>k</sup> § 4, *l*; see Part I., Ex. 4. Look out *d'émúth*.<sup>l</sup> Constr. of דָּגָה.<sup>m</sup> Ptcp. with article = ὁ ἔρπων, ἡ ἔρπουσα.<sup>n</sup> Gr. p. 125, β.<sup>o</sup> § 5, *k*.

<sup>p</sup> Gr. p. 47, *ad fin* ; gameç pretonic.

<sup>q</sup> § 5, *n*.

<sup>r</sup> Imper. of כָּבַשׁ, with f 3 pers. suffix.

# § 7.

*Seeding Grasses and Fruit Trees given for Food to  
Animals and Man.*

*The Seventh Day made holy.*

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי <sup>a</sup> לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע <sup>b</sup> זֶרַע  
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ  
וְאֵת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-<sup>c</sup> בּוֹ פְּרִיעֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע  
לָכֶם יִהְיֶה <sup>d</sup> לְאֲכֹלָהּ :  
וְלִכְל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלִכְל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלִכְל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה  
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק <sup>e</sup> עֹשֶׂב לְאֲכֹלָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן :  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה <sup>f</sup> וַהֲגֵה-טוֹב מְאֹד  
וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי <sup>g</sup> :  
וַיְכַלּוּ <sup>h</sup> הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צָבָאָם <sup>i</sup> :  
וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ <sup>m</sup> אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה <sup>n</sup>  
וַיִּשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

וַיִּבְרָךְ <sup>h</sup> אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי <sup>g</sup> וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ  
כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת מִכָּל-מְלָאכָתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת: <sup>o</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Gr. p. 88, note.

<sup>b</sup> Qal ptcp. lamedh guttural, Gr. p. 88, 1.

<sup>c</sup> 'āshèr bó = wherein; Gr. p. 128, 6, *ad init.*

<sup>d</sup> Yihyè l' . . , it shall become . .

<sup>e</sup> Greenness of grass = green grass; Gr. p. 128 (ii.),  
*ad fin.*

<sup>f</sup> Equals plupf., "he had made."

<sup>g</sup> Notice the article.

<sup>h</sup> Pu'al impf. 3 pl. of כָּלָה.

<sup>k</sup> עָבָא.

<sup>l</sup> Piel jussive, 3 sing. of כָּלָה; Gr. p. 105, Rem. 6.

<sup>m</sup> מְלָאכָה. <sup>n</sup> § 6, o.

<sup>o</sup> Inf. constr. of עָשָׂה, with ל; *bará la'asóth*, fashioned  
so as to make.

## § 8.

*'Iyób, his Wealth and Piety.*

אִישׁ הָיָה <sup>a</sup> בְּאֶרֶץ-צוּן אִיּוֹב <sup>b</sup> שְׁמוֹ  
וְהָיָה <sup>c</sup> הָאִישׁ הַהוּא תָם וְיָשָׁר וִירָא <sup>d</sup> אֱלֹהִים וְסָר <sup>e</sup> מֵרָע:  
וַיִּגְדְּלוּ <sup>f</sup> לוֹ שִׁבְעָה בָנִים <sup>g</sup> וְשָׁלֹשׁ בָּנוֹת: <sup>h</sup>

וַיְהִי מִקְנָהוּ<sup>k</sup> שְׁבַעַת אֲלֵפֵי<sup>l</sup>-צֹאן וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלֵפֵי גְמָלִים<sup>m</sup>  
וַחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת צֶמֶד-בָּקָר וַחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת אֶתֹנֹת  
וַעֲבָדָה<sup>n</sup> רַבָּה מְאֹד  
וַיְהִי הָאִישׁ הַהוּא גָדוֹל מְכַל<sup>o</sup>-בְּנֵי-קָדָם:  
וְהָלְכוּ<sup>p</sup> בָּנָיו וְעָשׂוּ<sup>q</sup> מִשְׁתָּה<sup>k</sup> בֵּית<sup>p</sup> אִישׁ<sup>q</sup> יוֹמוֹ  
וּשְׁלָחוּ<sup>r</sup> וַקְּרָאוּ<sup>c</sup> לְשְׁלֹשֶׁת אַחֲוֵיתֵיהֶם<sup>s</sup> לֵאמֹר לְשָׁתוּת<sup>r</sup> עִמָּהֶם:  
וַיְהִי כִי הִקְיֹפוּ<sup>s</sup> יָמָיו<sup>t</sup> הַמִּשְׁתָּה וַיִּשְׁלַח<sup>v</sup> אִיּוֹב וַיִּקְדָּשׁם  
וַהֲשִׁיבֵם בְּבִקְרָם וַהֲעֵלָה<sup>w</sup> עֲלֹתָם מִסִּפְרָם<sup>x</sup> כָּלָם  
כִּי אָמַר אִיּוֹב אוֹלֵי חֲטָאוּ בָנִי וַיְבָרְכוּ<sup>y</sup> אֱלֹהִים בְּלִבָּבָם  
כָּכָה יַעֲשֶׂה<sup>w</sup> אִיּוֹב כָּל-הַיָּמִים:

<sup>a</sup> "There was," emphatic = existed, once lived.

<sup>b</sup> Supply *was*, as usual in Hebrew, Gr. p. 124, 1, note.  
Look out שִׁים.

<sup>c</sup> *Wēhayá*, impf. of habit, Gr. p. 148, c, 5.

<sup>d</sup> Constr. of יָרָא; see Part I., Ex. 4.

<sup>e</sup> סוֹר, ptc. יָלַד<sup>f</sup>.

<sup>g</sup> בֵּן, Gr. p. 65. <sup>h</sup> בֵּית, Gr. p. 65.

<sup>k</sup> מִקְנָה; Gr. p. 64, Rem. 1.

<sup>l</sup> Segholates A, Gr. p. 59.

<sup>m</sup> גְּמָל; lamedh doubled in pl. to preserve original *a*.

<sup>n</sup> Collective. <sup>o</sup> Gr. p. 137, 1.

<sup>p</sup> Accus. loc., Gr. p. 133 (a).

<sup>q</sup> "In the house of each, (on) his day;" accus. temp., Gr. p. 132 (b).

<sup>r</sup> Verb ל"ה, inf. constr.

<sup>s</sup> Verb פ"ן, hif. יום.

<sup>v</sup> Apodotic waw; "then 'Iyób sent," etc.

<sup>w</sup> Equals impf. of habit; "he would rise early," etc., Gr. p. 148 (c). *He'ēla*, hif. of עָלָה.

<sup>x</sup> Accus.; "according to the number of them all."

<sup>y</sup> Pf. with *weak* waw; "and *have* cursed," pi. pf.

## § 9.

### *The Adversary before Yahwè.*

וַיְהִי <sup>a</sup> הַיּוֹם וַיָּבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים לְהִתְיַצֵּב עַל-יְהוָה \*  
וַיָּבֹאוּ גַם-הַשָּׁטָן בְּתוֹכָם :  
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-הַשָּׁטָן מֵאֵין <sup>d</sup> תָּבֹא  
וַיַּעַן הַשָּׁטָן אֶת-יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר <sup>f</sup> מִשּׁוֹט בְּאָרֶץ וּמִהֲתַהַלֵּךְ בָּהּ :  
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-הַשָּׁטָן הֲשִׁמָּתָ <sup>g</sup> לְבָדָּךְ עַל-עַבְדִּי אִיּוֹב  
כִּי אֵין בְּמַהוּ <sup>h</sup> בְּאָרֶץ  
אִישׁ תָּם וְיֹשֵׁר יֵרָא אֱלֹהִים וְסָר <sup>k</sup> מִרָע :  
וַיַּעַן <sup>e</sup> הַשָּׁטָן אֶת-יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר <sup>f</sup>  
הַחֲנָם <sup>i</sup> יֵרָא אִיּוֹב אֱלֹהִים :  
הֲלֹא-אַתָּה שֹׁכֵת <sup>m</sup> בְּעָדָי וּבְעַד-בֵּיתִי  
וּבְעַד כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לִי מִסָּבִיב



מַעֲשֵׂה יָדָיו בִּרְכָתָהּ וּמִקְנֶהוּ "פָּרִץ בְּאַרְיָן :  
וְאוֹלָם שְׁלַח-נָא יָדְךָ<sup>r</sup> וְגַע<sup>o</sup> בְּכָל-אֲשֶׁר-לֹ  
אִם-לֹא<sup>p</sup> עַל-פָּנֶיךָ יִבְרַכְךָ :<sup>q</sup>  
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-הַשָּׁטָן הִנֵּה כָל-אֲשֶׁר-לֹ בְיָדְךָ<sup>r</sup>  
בָּק אֵלָיו אֶל-תִּשְׁלַח יָדְךָ<sup>r</sup>  
וַיֵּצֵא<sup>s</sup> הַשָּׁטָן מֵעַם<sup>t</sup> פְּנֵי יְהוָה :

<sup>a</sup> "Now there came a (Gr. p. 126, note 1) day when the sons of God went," etc. "The sons of God," *i.e.*, the angels. *Wayyabo'u*, impf. 3 pl. בּוֹא.

<sup>b</sup> עַל before. <sup>c</sup> § 2, *b*.

<sup>d</sup> מֵן + מֵן = from where, whence?

<sup>e</sup> עָנָה.

<sup>f</sup> Notice the *pausal* pathah; Gr. p. 37 (*a*).

<sup>g</sup> "Hast thou set;" שִׁים, qal pf. 2 sing., with inter. prefix.

<sup>h</sup> Gr. p. 49, 7.

<sup>k</sup> סוּר, ptep. qal.

<sup>l</sup> Inter. prefix + *hinnám*, which look out; and see Gr. p. 111, 2.

<sup>m</sup> Verb עָוָה.

<sup>n</sup> § 8, *k*.

<sup>o</sup> פָּ"ן verb; Gr. p. 88, 2.

<sup>p</sup> Gr. p. 158, N.B. 2. "He will doubtless curse thee to thy face!" *Suppressed apodosis*.

<sup>q</sup> Pausal form (= *yabarrakanka*, with nun assimilated).

<sup>r</sup> Note pausal and non-pausal forms.



<sup>s</sup> Verb פ"י.

<sup>t</sup> Compound prep. = "from," Gr. p. 116, 2.

<sup>\*</sup> For this name read 'Adonay; see Gr. p. 14, note 4.

## § 10.

### *Three Messengers of Evil.*

וַיְהִי <sup>a</sup> הַיּוֹם וּבָנָיו וּבְנֹתָיו אֲכָלִים <sup>b</sup> וְשִׁתִּים יַיִן  
בְּבֵית אֲחֵיהֶם הַבְּכוֹר:  
וּמִלְאָךְ בָּא <sup>c</sup> אֶל-אִיּוֹב וַיֹּאמֶר  
הַבְּקָר הָיוּ <sup>d</sup> חֲרָשׁוֹת וְהָאֲתָנוֹת רָעוֹת <sup>e</sup> עַל-יְדֵיהֶם <sup>f</sup>  
וּתְפֹל <sup>g</sup> שָׁבָא וּתְקַחֵם <sup>g</sup> וְאֶת-הַנְּעָרִים הָבּוּ <sup>h</sup> לְפִי-חֶרֶב <sup>i</sup>  
וְאֶמְלֹטָה <sup>m</sup> רַק-אֲנִי לְבָדִי <sup>n</sup> לְהַגִּיד <sup>o</sup> לָךְ:  
עוֹד <sup>i</sup> וְהָ מְדַבֵּר <sup>b</sup> וַיְהִי בָּא וַיֹּאמֶר  
אִשׁ אֱלֹהִים נִפְלָה מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם  
וּתְבַעַר בְּצִאֵן וּבְנְעָרִים וּתֹאכְלֵם <sup>p</sup>  
וְאֶמְלֹטָה רַק-אֲנִי לְבָדִי לְהַגִּיד לָךְ:  
עוֹד <sup>i</sup> וְהָ מְדַבֵּר וַיְהִי בָּא וַיֹּאמֶר  
כְּשִׁדָּיִם <sup>q</sup> שָׁמוּ <sup>r</sup> | שְׁלֹשָׁה רָאשִׁים  
וַיִּפְשְׁטוּ עַל-הַגְּמָלִים וַיִּקְחוּם <sup>g</sup> וְאֶת-הַנְּעָרִים הָבּוּ <sup>h</sup> לְפִי-חֶרֶב  
וְאֶמְלֹטָה רַק-אֲנִי לְבָדִי לְהַגִּיד לָךְ:

<sup>a</sup> § 9, *a*.

<sup>b</sup> Gr. p. 149 (*a*). שְׁתָּה.

<sup>c</sup> For this verb see Gr. p. 108.

<sup>d</sup> ל"ה.

<sup>e</sup> ל"ה, ptc. pl. f.

<sup>f</sup> 'al-y'déhem, by their side.

<sup>g</sup> פ"ן; Gr. p. 88, 1.

<sup>h</sup> פ"ן and ל"ה; Gr. p. 109, *ad fin*.

<sup>k</sup> פה mouth; Gr. p. 66, *ad init*.

<sup>l</sup> Pausal; = חָרַב.

<sup>m</sup> Gr. p. 143, note 2, is as true of the cohortative as of the jussive form of the impf.

<sup>n</sup> Look out בֶּר.

<sup>o</sup> Verb פ"ן; hif. inf. constr.

<sup>p</sup> פ"א verb, Gr. p. 84. אִשׁ f.

<sup>q</sup> The Kasdim, generally identified with the Chaldeans.

<sup>r</sup> See § 9, *g*.

## § 11.

### *The Last and Crowning Disaster; 'Iyób's Pious Resignation.*

עַד<sup>a</sup> זֶה מִדְּבַר יְוָה בָּא וַיֹּאמֶר  
בְּנִיךָ וּבְנוֹתֶיךָ אֲבָלִים וְשִׁתִּים<sup>b</sup> יֵין בְּבֵית אֲחֵיהֶם הַבְּכוֹר:  
וְהִנֵּה רוּחַ גְּדוּלָּה בָּאָה<sup>c</sup> מֵעֶבֶר הַמִּדְבָּר וַיִּגַע<sup>d</sup> בְּאַרְבַּע פְּנוֹת  
הַבַּיִת וַיִּפֹּל<sup>e</sup> עַל-הַנֶּעָרִים וַיָּמּוּתוּ<sup>f</sup>

וְאִמְלִטָּה רַק-אֲנִי לְבִרְיִי<sup>g</sup> לְהַגִּיד לָךְ :  
 וַיָּקָם<sup>h</sup> אִיזֵב וַיִּקְרַע אֶת-מְעָלוֹ<sup>k</sup> וַיִּגְזֹ<sup>l</sup> אֶת-רֹאשׁוֹ  
 וַיִּפֹּל אֶרְצָה<sup>m</sup> וַיִּשְׁתַּחוּ :<sup>n</sup>  
 וַיֹּאמֶר עֲרֹם יָצֵאתִי<sup>o</sup> מִבְּטָן אִמִּי וְעַרְם אָשׁוּב שָׁמָּה  
 יְהוָה נָתַן וַיְהוֶה לָקָה<sup>p</sup>  
 יְהִי<sup>q</sup> שֵׁם יְהוָה מְבֹרָךְ :<sup>r</sup>

<sup>a</sup> While; *dum hic loquebatur*.

<sup>b</sup> § 10, *b*.

<sup>c</sup> Pf., as the accent shows; Gr. p. 97, Rem. 4.

<sup>d</sup> § 9, *o*.

<sup>e</sup> § 10, *g*.

<sup>f</sup> So in Greek *ἔθανον*, were killed.

<sup>g</sup> § 10, *n*.

<sup>h</sup> קָוָם; Gr. p. 93, note 3.

<sup>k</sup> Defective writing for מְעִיל.

<sup>l</sup> ע"ע; *gázaz*, Gr. p. 99, note 4.

<sup>m</sup> "To the earth," Gr. p. 52, *ad med*.

<sup>n</sup> שָׁחָה; hithpalel, shortened impf. with pausal qameç. *Hishtahāwè*, transposed from *hithshahāwè*; *ysishtahu* is a contraction of *ysishtāhaw*, like *Yáhu* from *Yahwè* or *Yahawè*, and בָּרוּךְ, הָרוּךְ, § 1, *e, f*, from *bóhèw*, *tóhèw*.

<sup>o</sup> א, third radical, omitted.

<sup>p</sup> Second qameç pausal.

<sup>q</sup> § 1, *k*.

<sup>r</sup> Equals *meburrak*, i.e., pu'al ptep. of ע guttural verb.

§ 12.

*The Temptation and Fall of Man.*

והִנֵּחַשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל<sup>a</sup> חֵיִת<sup>b</sup> הַשָּׂרָה  
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
 וַיֹּאמֶר<sup>c</sup> אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָף<sup>d</sup> כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים  
 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ<sup>e</sup> מִכָּל<sup>f</sup> עֵץ הָגֶן׃  
 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחַשׁ  
 מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הָגֶן נֹאכָל׃<sup>g</sup>  
 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ<sup>h</sup> הָגֶן  
 אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ  
 וְלֹא תִגְעוּ<sup>i</sup> בּוֹ<sup>k</sup> פֶּן-תָּמָתוּן׃<sup>l</sup>  
 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחַשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה  
 לֹא-מוֹת<sup>m</sup> תָּמָתוּן׃  
 כִּי יֵדַע<sup>n</sup> אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם<sup>o</sup> מִמֶּנּוּ  
 וְנִפְקַחוּ<sup>p</sup> עֵינֵיכֶם וְהִייתֶם<sup>q</sup> כַּאֲלֹהִים׃ יֵדְעִי טוֹב וְרָע׃  
 וַתֵּרָא<sup>r</sup> הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֹאכָל  
 וְכִי תִאֻוָּה "הוּא לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמָד׃ הָעֵץ לְהִשְׁכִּיל׃<sup>s</sup>  
 וַתִּקַּח<sup>t</sup> מִפְּרִי וַתֹּאכַל<sup>u</sup>  
 וַתֵּתֶן<sup>x</sup> גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל׃<sup>y</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Gr. p. 137, 1; מִן.

<sup>b</sup> הִיא is collective.

<sup>c</sup> A question. הֲאֵל = הֲאֵלָּה; 'af ki, Is it even so that, Is it true that.

<sup>d</sup> לֹא . . . בִּלְאִי, not any, no; Gr. p. 49, 8, *ad fin.*

<sup>e</sup> Verb אָבַד, Gr. p. 84.

<sup>f</sup> Collective.

<sup>g</sup> *Potential* use of impf.; Gr. p. 142, C.

<sup>h</sup> Constr. of תִּלְוֶהָ, weak segholate, Gr. p. 60 (ii.).

<sup>k</sup> Gr. p. 22 (1), (2), Dagesh; verb נָגַע, פָּגַע.

<sup>l</sup> Older form of תִּמְוֶהוּ (verb עָוָה, Gr. p. 94). Note effect of shifting the accent.

<sup>m</sup> Emphatic, "Ye shall *not* die!" Gr. p. 151.

<sup>n</sup> Verb אָבַד, ptc.

<sup>o</sup> Inf. constr. with suffix, Gr. p. 152, c, d. "In the day of your eating."

<sup>p</sup> The waw marks the apodosis, like δὲ in Greek; Gr. p. 148, 4.

<sup>q</sup> Note the vowels of this word; pf. 2 pl. of הִיא, verb אָבַד.

<sup>r</sup> Gr. p. 26, b.

<sup>s</sup> Pretonic qameç.

<sup>t</sup> Shortened impf. qal, 3 sing. f. of אָבַד; Gr. p. 110, third verb.

<sup>u</sup> Gr. p. 129, 2.

<sup>v</sup> Ptc. nif. of verb אָבַד guttural; = *cupiendus* or *amabilis*.

<sup>w</sup> "To look at," or "for becoming wise."



<sup>z</sup> See Gr. p. 88, verbs פ"ן, 1, and note.

<sup>y</sup> Notice the *pausal* forms; Gr. p. 37 (1).

§ 13.

*God's Bow.*

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים זֹאת אוֹת-הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי נֹתֵן<sup>a</sup>  
 בֵּינִי וּבֵינֵיכֶם וּבֵין כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֲשֶׁר אִתְּכֶם<sup>b</sup>  
 לְרֹחַת עוֹלָם:  
 אֶת-קִשְׁתִּי<sup>c</sup> נָתַתִּי בַּעֲנָן  
 וְהִיָּתָה<sup>d</sup> לְאוֹת בְּרִית בֵּינִי וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ:  
 וְהָיָה בַּעֲנָנִי<sup>e</sup> עָנָן עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
 וְנִרְאָתָה<sup>f</sup> הַקִּשְׁתַּת בַּעֲנָן:  
 וְזָכַרְתִּי<sup>g</sup> אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אֲשֶׁר בֵּינִי וּבֵינֵיכֶם  
 וּבֵין כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה בְּכָל-בֶּשֶׂר  
 וְלֹא-יְהִיָּה<sup>h</sup> עוֹד הַמַּיִם לְמַבּוּל לְשַׁחַת כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר:  
 וְהִיָּתָה הַקִּשְׁתַּת בַּעֲנָן  
 וְרִאִיתִיָּה<sup>i</sup> לְזָכָר<sup>j</sup> בְּרִית עוֹלָם  
 בֵּין אֱלֹהִים וּבֵין כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה בְּכָל-בֶּשֶׂר אֲשֶׁר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

<sup>a</sup> Ptcp. in *future* sense: "I am going to put."

<sup>b</sup> אִתְּ (int), with; Gr. p. 48, 3.



<sup>c</sup> קִשָּׁת.

<sup>d</sup> "That it may become."

<sup>e</sup> Equals בָּעֲנִי, pi. inf. of עָנַן (no qal); see Gr. p. 152 (c).

<sup>f</sup> "Then shall be seen;" apodotic waw, § 8, v.

<sup>g</sup> Notice the place of the accent, Gr. p. 147. Pf. with waw conv.

<sup>h</sup> "The waters shall not again become a flood;" sing. verb, pl. subj., Gr. p. 156, 6.

<sup>k</sup> רָאָה; 1 sing. pf. qal, with suffix 3 f. sing.

<sup>l</sup> Gr. p. 13, note 2.

## § 14.

*K'na'an promised to 'Abram.*

וַיְהִי<sup>a</sup> אָמַר אֶל-אַבְרָם אַחֲרֵי הַפֶּדֶר<sup>b</sup>-לֹוט מֵעֲמֹו  
שָׂא<sup>c</sup> גָּא עֵינָיֶךָ וּרְאָה<sup>d</sup> מִן-הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר-אַתָּה שָׂם  
צִפְנָה<sup>f</sup> וְנִגְבָּה וְקִדְמָה וַיִּמָּה:  
כִּי אֶת-כָּל-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-אַתָּה רֹאֶה<sup>g</sup> לְךָ אֶתְנַנָּה<sup>h</sup>  
וְלִזְרַעֲךָ<sup>k</sup> עַד-עוֹלָם:  
וּשְׁמִתִּי<sup>l</sup> אֶת-זֶרְעֶךָ בְּעֶפְרַי הָאָרֶץ  
אֲשֶׁר<sup>m</sup> אִם-יִכָּבֵל אִישׁ לַמְנוּזָה<sup>n</sup> אֶת-עֶפְרַי הָאָרֶץ  
גַּם זֶרְעֶךָ יִמָּנֶה:

קִיּוֹם הַתְּהִלָּה בְּאֶרֶץ לְאַרְבֵּה וּלְרַחֲבָה<sup>o</sup>  
כִּי לֹךְ אֶתְנַנֶּה<sup>h</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Equals *Wadonay* = *wa-ādonay*; see § 9, \*.

<sup>b</sup> Nif. inf. constr. פָּרַר; mark effect of maqqéf; Gr. p. 36, note 1.

<sup>c</sup> נִשָּׂא; imperat.

<sup>d</sup> Verb ל"ה.

<sup>e</sup> 'āsher 'atta shām, "that thou there," = where thou art.

<sup>f</sup> In these four words notice the old accus. ending, conveying the idea of motion, -ward, Gr. p. 52; the waw has *pretonic* qameç with *nègba* and *qédma* (*negeb*, *qedem*).

<sup>g</sup> Ptcp. = pres.

<sup>h</sup> נָתַן, impf. 1 sing. with suffix 3 f.; § 12, *x*.

<sup>k</sup> זָרַע.

<sup>l</sup> § 9, *g*; waw conv., as accent shows.

<sup>m</sup> "So that, if a man can count." יִבֹּל, impf. of יָבַל; perhaps a hof'al formation, though used as qal, which it may be.

<sup>n</sup> מִנָּה; cf. *μνᾶ*, *mina*.

<sup>o</sup> Both segholates U, Gr. p. 59.

# § 15.

'Abrahám by 'Elohim's Bidding goes to Sacrifice  
his only Son.

וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וְהָאֱלֹהִים נִסָּה אֶת-אַבְרָהָם

וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו <sup>b</sup> אֲבָרְהָם וַיֹּאמֶר הֲנִנִי <sup>c</sup> :

וַיֹּאמֶר קַח <sup>d</sup>-נָא אֶת-בְּנֶדְךָ

אֶת-יְחִידֶךָ אֲשֶׁר-אֱהָבָתָ אֶת-יִצְחָק <sup>g</sup>

וְלֶךְ <sup>e</sup>-לָךְ <sup>f</sup> אֶל-אֶרֶץ הַמּוֹרִיָּה <sup>g</sup>

וְהַעֲלֵהוּ <sup>h</sup> שָׁם לְעוֹלָה

עַל אֶחָד הַהָרִים <sup>k</sup> אֲשֶׁר אָמַר <sup>l</sup> אֵלֶיךָ <sup>b</sup> :

וַיִּשָּׁם <sup>m</sup> אֲבָרְהָם בַּבֶּקֶר וַיַּחֲבֹשׁ אֶת-הַמֹּרֹ

וַיָּקַח <sup>d</sup> אֶת-שְׁנֵי \* נַעֲרָיו אֹתָם וְאֵת יִצְחָק בְּנֹ

וַיִּבְקַע עֲצֵי <sup>o</sup> עֹלָה וַיָּקָם <sup>p</sup> וַיֵּלֶךְ <sup>e</sup> אֶל-הַמָּקוֹם

אֲשֶׁר-אָמַר-לוֹ הָאֱלֹהִים :

בַּיּוֹם <sup>q</sup> הַשְּׁלִישִׁי וַיֵּשֶׂא אֲבָרְהָם אֶת-עֵינָיו

וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הַמָּקוֹם מֵרָחֵק :

וַיֹּאמֶר אֲבָרְהָם אֶל-נַעֲרָיו שְׁבוּ-לָכֶם <sup>r</sup> פֹּה עִם-הַחֲמוֹר

וְאֲנִי וְהַנֶּזֶר גִּלְכָּה <sup>e</sup> עַד-כָּה <sup>s</sup>

וְנִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה <sup>t</sup> וְנִשְׁוֹבָה אֵלֵיכֶם <sup>b</sup> :

וַיָּקַח <sup>d</sup> אֲבָרְהָם אֶת-עֲצֵי <sup>o</sup> הָעֹלָה וַיִּשָּׂם <sup>u</sup> עַל-יִצְחָק בְּנֹ

וַיָּקַח בְּיָדוֹ אֶת-הָאֵשׁ וְאֶת-הַמֶּאֱכָלֶת

וַיֵּלְכוּ <sup>v</sup> שְׁנֵיהֶם \* יַחְדָּו :

וַיֹּאמֶר יִצְחָק אֶל-אֲבָרְהָם אָבִיו <sup>x</sup>

וַיֹּאמֶר אָבִי וַיֹּאמֶר הֲנִנִי <sup>y</sup> בְּנִי

וַיֹּאמֶר הִנֵּה <sup>z</sup> הָאֵשׁ וְהָעֲצִים <sup>o</sup> וְאִנִּי <sup>u</sup> הִשָּׂה לְעֹלָה :

וַיֹּאמֶר אַבְרָהָם אֱלֹהִים יִרְאֶה-לִּי הַשָּׁה לְעֹלָה בְּנִי  
וַיִּלְכְּדוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם \* יַחְדָּו :

<sup>a</sup> *Way'hi . . . w'ha'ēlohim*, "and it happened after these things that . . . . ;" the English *subordinate* clause is *co-ordinate* in the Hebrew, a mark of ancient speech.

<sup>b</sup> Gr. p. 48, 5.

<sup>c</sup> הִנֵּה *lo*! (properly, here!) *Hinnēni* pausal, *hinnēnni* common form.

<sup>d</sup> Gr. p. 88, פ"ן, note.

<sup>e</sup> לָךְ = לְךָ, Gr. p. 36, first note; imperative of הִלַּךְ (יִלַּךְ).

<sup>f</sup> Ethic dative; cf. Fr. *s'en aller*; "betake thyself."

<sup>g</sup> Proper name, Gr. p. 126, γ; str. an epithet.

<sup>h</sup> עָלָה, hif. impf. with suffix.

<sup>k</sup> Gr. p. 43, *ad fin.*

<sup>l</sup> Impf. 1 sing.; פ"נ, Gr. p. 84.

<sup>m</sup> Gr. p. 70, *ad fin.* for the *form*; p. 147, note 3 for the *use*.

<sup>n</sup> § 4, o. עֵץ.

<sup>p</sup> Gr. p. 93, note 3.

<sup>q</sup> "It was on the third day that 'Abraham looked up and saw." *Way'hi* would more naturally have led off the sentence. *Wayyissa'*, פ"נ and ל"נ, Gr. p. 110.

<sup>r</sup> פ"נ, imperat. pl.

<sup>s</sup> 'ad-kó, thither, to yon place. *Nel'ka*, cohort., Gr. p. 143, 2.

<sup>t</sup> See § 11, *n*.

<sup>v</sup> See § 9, *g*, and Gr. p. 93, note 3.

<sup>w</sup> Adv. loc., Gr. p. 112.

<sup>x</sup> Gr. p. 64, Irreg. Nouns, 1.

\* שָׁנִים.

## § 16.

### *The Sacrifice Forbidden by the Angel of Yahwè.*

וַיִּבְאוּ<sup>a</sup> אֶל-הַמִּקְדָּשׁ אֲשֶׁר אָמַר-לּוֹ הָאֱלֹהִים  
וַיִּבְנוּ<sup>b</sup> שָׁם אֲבָרָהָם אֶת-הַמִּזְבֵּחַ וַיַּעֲרֹךְ אֶת-הַעֲצִים  
וַיַּעֲקֹד אֶת-יִצְחָק בְּנוֹ  
וַיִּשֶׂם<sup>c</sup> אֹתוֹ<sup>d</sup> עַל-הַמִּזְבֵּחַ מִמַּעַל<sup>e</sup> לַעֲצִים<sup>f</sup> :  
וַיִּשְׁלַח אֲבָרָהָם אֶת-יָדוֹ וַיִּקַּח אֶת-הַמֶּאֱכָלָת  
לְשֹׁחַט אֶת-בְּנוֹ :  
וַיִּקְרָא אֵלָיו מֶלֶאךָ יְהוָה מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֲבָרָהָם אֲבָרָהָם וַיֹּאמֶר הִנְנִי<sup>g</sup> :  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֵל-תִּשְׁלַח יָדְךָ אֵל-הַנֶּעֱר וַאֲל-תַעֲשׂ<sup>h</sup> לּוֹ מֵאוֹמָה<sup>i</sup>  
כִּי וַעֲתָה יָדַעְתִּי כִּי-יִרְאֶה<sup>k</sup> אֱלֹהִים אֶתָּה  
וְלֹא חִשַּׁבְתָּ אֶת-בְּנֶךָ אֶת-יְחִידְךָ מִמֶּנִּי :  
וַיִּשָּׂא<sup>l</sup> אֲבָרָהָם אֶת-עֵינָיו וַיִּרְאֵהוּ  
וְהִנֵּה-אֵיל אַחֵר<sup>m</sup> נִצָּחֻ<sup>n</sup> בְּסִבְבָּךְ בְּקִרְבִּי<sup>o</sup>  
וַיִּלָּךְ<sup>p</sup> אֲבָרָהָם וַיִּקַּח אֶת-הָאֵיל וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ<sup>q</sup> לְעֹלָה תַחַת בְּנוֹ :



- <sup>a</sup> § 9, *a*.  
<sup>b</sup> בָּנָה; impf. בִּנְה, shortened בִּן; Gr. p. 105, Rem. 6.  
<sup>c</sup> § 15, *v*.  
<sup>d</sup> Gr. p. 47, 1, the objective pron.  
<sup>e</sup> See § 2, *k*. *Ma'al*, top.  
<sup>f</sup> § 15, *c*.  
<sup>g</sup> Shortened form (*jussive*) from תַּעֲשֶׂה, impf. 2 sing. of עָשָׂה.  
<sup>h</sup> *M'uma* = מָה וְמָה "anything whatever" (after a negative).  
<sup>k</sup> Constr. of יָרָא, § 8, *d*.  
<sup>l</sup> § 15, *q*.  
<sup>m</sup> "Behind," adv. loc.  
<sup>n</sup> Nif. ptep. אָחַז.  
<sup>o</sup> קָרַן.  
<sup>p</sup> § 15, *e*.  
<sup>q</sup> See § 15, *h*.

§ 17.

*Ya'āqób and the Shepherds at the Well.*

וַיֵּשְׁאֵא <sup>a</sup> יַעֲקֹב רִגְלָיו וַיֵּלֶךְ <sup>b</sup> אֶרְצָה <sup>c</sup> בְּנֵי-קָרֵם :  
וַיְרֹא וְהִנֵּה בְּאֵר בְּשֶׂהָה  
וְהִנֵּה-שָׁם שְׁלֹשָׁה עֹדְרֵי-<sup>d</sup> צֹאן רֹבְצִים <sup>e</sup> עָלֶיהָ  
כִּי מִן-הַבְּאֵר הַהוּא יִשְׁקוּ <sup>f</sup> הָעֹדְרִים  
וְהָאֶבֶן <sup>g</sup> גְּדֹלָה עַל-פִּי <sup>h</sup> הַבְּאֵר :  
וַנֶּאֱסָפוּ <sup>i</sup> שְׁמָה כָל-הָעֹדְרִים  
וַיִּגְדְּלוּ <sup>j</sup> אֶת-הָאֶבֶן מֵעַל פִּי הַבְּאֵר



וְהִשְׁקִין<sup>g</sup> אֶת־הַצֹּאן  
וְהִשִּׁיבוּ<sup>m</sup> אֶת־הָאֵבֶן עַל־פִּי הַבָּאֵר לְמִקְמָה<sup>n</sup>:  
וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם<sup>o</sup> יַעֲקֹב אֲחִי<sup>p</sup> מֵאִין<sup>q</sup> אַתֶּם  
וַיֹּאמְרוּ מִחֶרֶן אֲנַחְנוּ:  
וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם<sup>o</sup> הִידַעְתֶּם<sup>r</sup> אֶת־לִבִּי בֶן־נַחֲוֹר  
וַיֹּאמְרוּ יָדַעְנוּ<sup>s</sup>:  
וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם הַשְׁלוֹם<sup>t</sup> לָּו  
וַיֹּאמְרוּ שְׁלוֹם וְהִנֵּה רָחֵל בָּתּוֹ<sup>u</sup> בָּאָה<sup>v</sup> עִם־הַצֹּאן:

<sup>a</sup> § 15, *q*.<sup>b</sup> § 15, *e*.<sup>c</sup> אָרִץ, with accus. ending to mark *motion towards*.<sup>d</sup> עָדָר, segholate 1st guttural, Gr. p. 60, Rem. 1.<sup>e</sup> Ptcp. = "were lying;" Gr. p. 149 (*a*).<sup>f</sup> עַל before; § 9, *b*.<sup>g</sup> Hif. impf. frequent. שָׁקַר; Gr. p. 141, B (*a*).<sup>h</sup> This word is the predicate, being *without* the article; Gr. p. 126, *ad fin*.<sup>k</sup> Constr. of פָּה; Gr. p. 66, *ad init*.<sup>l</sup> Pff. with waw conv., continuing impf. frequent.: "and all the flocks used to meet there, and men used to (or would) roll;" Gr. p. 148 (*c*).<sup>m</sup> Hif. pf. שָׁב; עָו, Gr. p. 94.<sup>n</sup> מְקוֹם.<sup>o</sup> Gr. p. 47, 2.<sup>p</sup> Gr. p. 65, *ad init*.<sup>q</sup> "Whence?"<sup>r</sup> Inter. part., *an novistis?* יָדַע, Gr. p. 112, note.<sup>s</sup> Notice the *pausal* vowel.

<sup>e</sup> בַּת, Gr. p. 65.

<sup>v</sup> Fem. *ptcp.*, as the accent shows; Gr. p. 97, Rem. 4.

§ 18.

*Ya'āqób Prays to be Delivered from the  
Hand of 'Esaw.*

וַיֹּאמֶר יַעֲקֹב  
אֱלֹהֵי אָבִי אֲבִרְהָם וְאֱלֹהֵי <sup>a</sup> אָבִי יִצְחָק  
יְהוָה הָאֹמֵר <sup>b</sup> אֵלַי <sup>c</sup> נָשׁוּב לְאֶרְצָךְ וּלְמוֹלֶדְתֶּךָ  
וַאֲמַיִכָּה <sup>e</sup> עִמָּךְ :  
קָטַנְתִּי <sup>f</sup> מִכָּל הַחֲסָדִים וּמִכָּל-הָאֲמָת  
אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתָ אֶת-עֲבָדֶךָ <sup>g</sup>  
כִּי בְּמִקְלִי <sup>h</sup> עָבַרְתִּי אֶת-הַיַּרְדֵּן <sup>k</sup> הַזֶּה  
וַעֲתָה הֵייתִי לְשֹׁנֵי מַחֲנֹת :  
הַצִּילֵנִי <sup>m</sup> נָא מִיַּד אָחִי מִיַּד עֵשָׂו  
כִּי-יָרָא <sup>n</sup> אֶנְכִּי אֹתוֹ פָּן-יָבוֹא וְהָפְנִי <sup>o</sup> אִם עַל-בָּנָיִם :

<sup>a</sup> Notice this contraction from וְאֵלַי; Gr. p. 26 (b).

<sup>b</sup> Gr. p. 149 (a), *ad fin.* "Who didst say, or keep saying;" the *ptcp.* marks unbroken continuance during a certain time. Or it may be present; "who ever sayest," etc.

<sup>c</sup> Gr. p. 48, 5.

<sup>d</sup> מוֹלֶדֶת, segh. noun.

<sup>e</sup> “That I may deal kindly;” יֵטֵב, Gr. p. 91. As to the construction, see Gr. p. 144, 3.

<sup>f</sup> Gr. p. 137, 1; “I am too small for,” = “I am unworthy of.”

<sup>g</sup> More usually עָשָׂה חֶסֶד עִמִּי he showed kindness to.

<sup>h</sup> “With my staff,” מִקְלִי; note absence of daghesh, see Ex. 25.

<sup>k</sup> Proper name, str. an epithet, and therefore with article.

<sup>l</sup> מַחְנֶה.

<sup>m</sup> פֹּ, hif. imperat.

<sup>n</sup> Ptcp. of *stative* verb; Gr. p. 72, נָדַל.

<sup>o</sup> פֹּ verb; hif. pf. of נָכַח, Gr. p. 109, *ad fin.* The final ה elided before suffix. The pf. with waw conv. continues the impf. as in § 17, *l.* “Lest he come and smite me, mother upon children;” upon = after, in addition to, like ἐπι with dative.

## § 19.

### *The Brothers Meet.*

<sup>a</sup> וַיֵּשָׂא יַעֲקֹב עֵינָיו וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה-עֹשֹׂו בָּא

וַעֲמֹו אֲרַבְעַ מֵאוֹת אִישׁ <sup>b</sup>

וַיַּחֲזִין <sup>c</sup> אֶת-הַיָּלְדִים עַל-לֵאָה <sup>d</sup> וְעַל-רָחֵל וְעַל שְׁתֵּי הַשְּׂפָחוֹת:

וַיֵּשֶׂם <sup>e</sup> אֶת-הַשְּׂפָחוֹת וְאֶת-יְלָדֵיהֶן רֵאשֻׁנָּה <sup>f</sup>

וְאֶת-לֵאָה וְיְלָדֶיהָ אַחֲרָנִים

וְאֶת־דָּחַל וְאֶת־יוֹסֵף אֲחֵרָנִים :  
 וְהוּא <sup>g</sup> עָבַר לִפְנֵיהֶם <sup>h</sup>  
 וַיִּשְׁתָּחוּ <sup>k</sup> אֶרְצָה <sup>l</sup> שָׁבַע פְּעָמִים עַד־גִּשְׁתּוֹ <sup>m</sup> עַד־אֲחִיו :  
 וַיִּרֶץ <sup>n</sup> עֵשׂוֹ לִקְרָאתוֹ <sup>o</sup> וַיַּחֲבֹקְהוּ  
 וַיִּפֹּל <sup>p</sup> עַל־צוּאָרוֹ וַיִּשְׁקָהוּ <sup>p</sup> וַיִּבְכּוּ : <sup>q</sup>  
 וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת־עֵינָיו וַיֵּרָא אֶת־הַנָּשִׁים <sup>r</sup> וְאֶת־הַיְלָדִים  
 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי־אַלֶּה לָךְ  
 וַיֹּאמֶר הַיְלָדִים אֲשֶׁר־חָגַן <sup>s</sup> אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עֲבָדֶיךָ :  
 וַתִּגֹּשֶׁן <sup>p</sup> הַשִּׁפְחוֹת הַנָּה וַיִּלְדֶּהוּ וַתִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶיֶן <sup>k</sup> :  
 וַתִּגֹּשֶׁשׁ <sup>p</sup> גַּם־לֵאָה וַיִּלְדֶּיהָ וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ <sup>k</sup>  
 וְאַחֵר <sup>p</sup> נָגַשׁ יוֹסֵף וְדָחַל וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ :

<sup>a</sup> Ptcp. of בּוֹיָא; "was coming."

<sup>b</sup> See Gr. p. 138, 3, 4.

<sup>c</sup> הִצָּה; shortened form of impf. הִצָּה.

<sup>d</sup> "By, or with."

<sup>e</sup> שִׁפְחָה.

<sup>f</sup> "First, in front;" adv.

<sup>g</sup> *Ipse*.

<sup>h</sup> לִפְנֵי at face of, before.

<sup>k</sup> § 11, n.

<sup>l</sup> See § 17, c; here = to the ground, χαμάζε.

<sup>m</sup> יָן, inf. with suffix, Gr. p. 89.

<sup>n</sup> רִצָּץ.

<sup>o</sup> "To meet him;" inf. constr. fem. form of קָרָא.

<sup>p</sup> פ"ן.<sup>q</sup> ל"ה.<sup>r</sup> אָשָׁה, Gr. p. 65.<sup>s</sup> "He gave, bestowed," with accus. of person and thing.

## § 20.

*Yósef sold by his Brothers.*

וַיְהִי בְּאִשֶּׁר <sup>a</sup>בָּא יוֹסֵף אֶל-אֶחָיו  
וַיַּפְשִׁיטוּ אֶת-יוֹסֵף אֶת-כְּתָנָתוֹ <sup>b</sup>  
אֶת-כְּתָנֶת הַפָּסִים אֲשֶׁר עָלָיו:  
וַיִּקְחֻהוּ וַיִּשְׁלְכוּ אֹתוֹ הַבֶּרֶה <sup>c</sup>  
וַהֲבֹר לֶקֶד <sup>d</sup>אֵין בּוֹ מַיִם:  
וַיִּשְׁבּוּ <sup>e</sup>לְאַכֹּל-לֶחֶם וַיִּשְׁאוּ <sup>f</sup>עֲנִיָּהֶם וַיֵּדְאוּ <sup>g</sup>  
וַהֲנִיחַ אֲרֻחַת יִשְׁמַעְאֵלִים בָּאָה <sup>h</sup>מִגִּלְעָד  
וַגְּמִלֵּיהֶם גִּזְאִים נִכְאֹת וַצְרִי וְלֹט  
הוֹלְכִים לְהוֹרִיד <sup>k</sup>מִצְרַיִמָּה: <sup>i</sup>  
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוּדָה אֶל-אֶחָיו  
מֶה-בָּצַע בִּי נְהַרְגֵה אֶת-אֶחָיו וְכִסִּינוּ <sup>m</sup>אֶת-דָּמּוֹ:  
לָכוּ <sup>n</sup>וְנִמְכְּרֵנוּ <sup>o</sup>לְיִשְׁמַעְאֵלִים וַיִּדְּנוּ אֶל-תְּהִי-בּוֹ <sup>p</sup>  
כִּי-אֶחָיו בְּשָׂרְנוּ הוּא  
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶחָיו:  
וַיַּעֲבְרוּ אֲנָשִׁים מְדִינִים סָחָרִים



וַיִּשְׁכְּבוּ וַיַּעֲלֵוּ<sup>a</sup> אֶת־יוֹסֵף מִן־הַבּוֹר  
וַיִּמְכְּרוּ אֶת־יוֹסֵף לַיִּשְׁמָעֵאלִים בְּעֶשְׂרִים כֶּסֶף<sup>r</sup>  
וַיָּבִיאוּ<sup>s</sup> אֶת־יוֹסֵף מִצְרַיִם:

<sup>a</sup> "When."

<sup>b</sup> Notice this word; the abs. is כְּתָנֶת. The next word is the usual constr.; cf. χιτῶν, and our word "cotton."

<sup>c</sup> בּוֹר, with acc. ending, "into the pit."

<sup>d</sup> Equals רִיק; defective writing, Gr. p. 10, 7.

<sup>e</sup> פ"י verb.

<sup>f</sup> פ"ן; the nun first assimilated, and then dropped, because a mere sh'wa follows, Gr. p. 23, note 1.

<sup>g</sup> ל"ה verb.

<sup>h</sup> Is this pf. or ptep.? see Gr. p. 97, Rem. 4.

<sup>k</sup> פ"י, hif. inf.

<sup>l</sup> Miçràyim, Egypt; accus. ending, marking *motion to*.

<sup>m</sup> כֶּסֶף; the pf. with waw conv. continuing impf. *nahāróg*.

<sup>n</sup> הלך.

<sup>o</sup> מָכַר.

<sup>p</sup> הָיָה, Gr. p. 108.

<sup>q</sup> Hif. impf. יַעֲלֶה; the qal impf. has the same form, יַעֲלֶה.

<sup>r</sup> See Gr. p. 139, note 1; "twenty sheqels of silver."

<sup>s</sup> Hif. בּוֹא, Gr. p. 107.

## § 21.

*The Dream of the Fat and Lean Kine.*

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ <sup>a</sup> שְׁנָתַיִם <sup>b</sup> יָמִים <sup>c</sup>  
וּפְרָעָה חֹלֶם <sup>d</sup> וְהִנֵּה עֹמֵד <sup>d</sup> עַל-הַיָּאָר :  
וְהִנֵּה מִן-הַיָּאָר עֹלֶת <sup>d</sup> שִׁבְעַת פָּרוֹת  
יִפּוֹת <sup>f</sup> מְרֹאָה <sup>e</sup> וּבְרִיאַת <sup>f</sup> בָּשָׂר <sup>e</sup>  
וְתִרְעִינָה <sup>g</sup> בָּאָחוּ :  
וְהִנֵּה שִׁבְעַת פָּרוֹת אַחֲרוֹת עֹלֹת אַחֲרֵיהֶן מִן-הַיָּאָר  
רָעוֹת <sup>h</sup> מְרֹאָה וְדַקּוֹת בָּשָׂר  
וְתַעֲמֹדְנָה אֵצֶל הַפָּרוֹת עַל-שֵׁפֶת הַיָּאָר :  
וְתִאֲבַלְנָה הַפָּרוֹת רָעוֹת הַמְרֹאָה וְדַקּוֹת הַבָּשָׂר  
אֵת שִׁבְעַת הַפָּרוֹת יִפֹּת הַמְרֹאָה וְהַבְּרִיאַת  
וַיִּקֶּץ <sup>k</sup> פְּרָעָה :

<sup>a</sup> מִקֵּץ *a fine*, at the end.

<sup>b c</sup> Gr. p. 132 (*a*).

<sup>d</sup> Ptcp., "was dreaming," etc. עֹלֶת, § 20, *q*.

<sup>e</sup> Gr. p. 135, gen. of ref.

<sup>f</sup> יִפָּה, בְּרִיא; the gameç is only *pretonic*, and therefore vanishes in constr.

<sup>g</sup> לִ"ה.

<sup>k</sup> רַע bad, = רָעַע; therefore the qameç is kept, being compensative.

<sup>k</sup> פ"י, like י"ש, Gr. p. 90.

*The Dream of the Full and Thin Ears of Corn.*

וַיֵּשֶׁן, וַיַּחֲלֹם שְׁנִית  
וַהֲנֶה | שֶׁבַע שִׁבְלִים<sup>m</sup> עֲלֹת בִּקְנֶה אֶחָד בְּרִיאֹת וְטֹבָת:  
וַהֲנֶה שֶׁבַע שִׁבְלִים דַּקּוֹת וְשְׂרֹפֹת<sup>n</sup> קָדִים צִמְחֹת אַחֲרֵיהֶן:  
וַתְּבַלְעֶנָּה הַשִּׁבְלִים הַדַּקּוֹת אֶת שֶׁבַע הַשִּׁבְלִים  
הַבְּרִיאֹת וְהַמְּלֹאֹת  
וַיִּקֶּץ, פָּרַעַה וַהֲנֶה חֲלוֹם:  
וַיְהִי בִבְקָרְ וַתִּפְּעֶם<sup>o</sup> רוּחוֹ  
וַיִּשְׁלַח וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-כָּל-חֲרָטְמֵי מִצְרַיִם וְאֶת-כָּל-חֲכָמֶיהָ  
וַיִּסְפֹּר<sup>p</sup> פָּרַעַה לָּהֶם אֶת-חֲלֹמוֹ  
וַאֲיֵן-פֹּתֵר אוֹתָם לְפָרַעַה:

<sup>k</sup> פ"י, like י"ש, Gr. p. 90; the qameç is *pausal*.

<sup>m</sup> Look out שִׁבְלֹת.

<sup>n</sup> A passive pteç. followed by a gen.; Gr. p. 135, near end.

<sup>o</sup> See Gr. p. 147, note 3, for the accentuation and seghol.

<sup>p</sup> Why is not the yod doubled? Gr. p. 23, note 1.

## § 22.

*The Two Dreams Interpreted.*

וַיֹּאמֶר פַּרְעֹה אֶל-יוֹסֵף חֲלוֹם חֲלַמְתִּי וּפְתֹר אֵין אֵתוֹ  
 וְאֲנִי שָׁמַעְתִּי עָלֶיךָ<sup>a</sup> לֵאמֹר תִּשְׁמַע<sup>b</sup> חֲלוֹם לִפְתֹּר אֵתוֹ:  
 וַיַּעַן<sup>c</sup> יוֹסֵף אֶת-פַּרְעֹה לֵאמֹר בִּלְעָדִי<sup>d</sup>  
 אֱלֹהִים יַעֲנֶה אֶת-שְׁלוֹם פַּרְעֹה:  
 וַיֹּאמֶר יוֹסֵף אֶל-פַּרְעֹה חֲלוֹם פַּרְעֹה אֶחָד הוּא  
 אֵת אֲשֶׁר הָאֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה<sup>e</sup> הַגִּיד<sup>f</sup> לִפְרָעֹה:  
 שִׁבַּע פָּרִת הַטֹּבֹת שִׁבַּע שָׁנִים<sup>g</sup> הִנֵּה  
 וְשִׁבַּע הַשְּׁבָלִים הַטֹּבֹת שִׁבַּע שָׁנִים הִנֵּה  
 חֲלוֹם אֶחָד הוּא:  
 וְשִׁבַּע הַפְּרוֹת הַרְקוֹת וְהַרְעֹת הָעֵלֹת אַחֲרֵיהֶן  
 שִׁבַּע שָׁנִים הִנֵּה  
 וְשִׁבַּע הַשְּׁבָלִים הַרְקוֹת שְׂדֵפוֹת הַקָּדִים  
 יִהְיוּ שִׁבַּע שָׁנֵי רָעָב:  
 הוּא הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי אֶל-פַּרְעֹה  
 אֲשֶׁר הָאֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה הָרְאָה<sup>h</sup> אֶת-פַּרְעֹה:  
 הִנֵּה שִׁבַּע שָׁנִים בָּאוֹת  
 שִׁבַּע גְּדוֹל בְּכָל-אֶרֶץ מִצְרָיִם:  
 וְקָמוּ שִׁבַּע שָׁנֵי רָעָב אַחֲרֵיהֶן  
 וְנִשְׁפַח כָּל-הַשִּׁבַּע בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרָיִם  
 וְכָלָה הָרָעָב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ:

וְלֹא-יִדְרַע הַשָּׁבַע בְּאֶרֶץ מִפְּנֵי הָרָעָב הַהוּא אַחֲרֵי-כֵן  
 בִּי-כִבֵּד הוּא מְאֹד :  
 וְעַל <sup>a</sup> הַשְּׁנוֹת הַחֲלוּם אֶל-פְּרָעָה פָּעַמִּים  
 בִּי-נִבֹּן <sup>b</sup> הַדְּבָר מֵעַם הָאֱלֹהִים  
 וּמִמָּהָר הָאֱלֹהִים לַעֲשֹׂתוֹ :  
 וְיָבֹא אֶל-הָרַר הָאֱלֹהִים חֲרִיבָה :<sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 'alèyka, upon, i.e., concerning thee.

<sup>b</sup> Potential, "thou canst understand."

<sup>c</sup> Wayya'an, עָנָה.

<sup>d</sup> bi'aday, Not I!

<sup>e</sup> Ptcp. = *facturus sit*. So below, *ba'óth* = *venturæ sunt*; *m'mahér*, *festinaturus*.

<sup>f</sup> *Higgid*, חִיגִיד. <sup>g</sup> שָׁנָה.

<sup>h</sup> *her'á*, רָאָה, hif.; seghol before guttural, as the nearer vowel. Gr. p. 24, b.

<sup>i</sup> "And upon (i.e., as to) the dream's changing to Par'ó twice;" שָׁנָה.

<sup>j</sup> "Surely (or because) the matter is decreed;" nif. בִּין.

## § 23.

### *The Burning Bush.*

וּמִשָּׁה הָיָה <sup>a</sup> רָעָה אֶת-צֹאן יִתְרוֹ חֹתָנָהּ בְּהֵן מִדִּין  
 וַיִּנְהַג אֶת-הַצֹּאן אַחֲרֵי הַמִּדְבָּר  
 וַיָּבֹא אֶל-הָרַר הָאֱלֹהִים חֲרִיבָה :<sup>b</sup>



וַיֵּרָא<sup>e</sup> מִלֵּאֶף יְהוָה אֵלָיו בְּלֶבֶת-אֵשׁ מִתּוֹךְ הַסֵּנֶה  
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה הַסֵּנֶה בֹּעֵר<sup>d</sup> בְּאֵשׁ  
וְהַסֵּנֶה אֵינֶנּוּ אֲכָל<sup>e</sup>  
וַיֹּאמֶר מֹשֶׁה  
אֲסֶרֶה-נָּא וְאַרְאֶה אֶת-הַמֶּרְאֶה הַגָּדֹל הַזֶּה  
מִדּוּעַ לֹא-יִבָּעַר<sup>f</sup> הַסֵּנֶה:  
וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה בִּי סֵר<sup>h</sup> לְדָאוֹת<sup>k</sup>  
וַיִּקְרָא אֵלָיו אֱלֹהִים מִתּוֹךְ הַסֵּנֶה  
וַיֹּאמֶר מֹשֶׁה מֹשֶׁה וַיֹּאמֶר הִנְנִי:  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הַקֶּרֶב הֵלֶם<sup>i</sup>  
שֶׁל-נַעֲלֶיךָ מֵעַל רַגְלֶיךָ  
בִּי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה עומֵד עָלָיו אֲדַמֶּת-קִדְשׁ הוּא:

<sup>a</sup> See § 1, *d.* *Haya*, with ptc.; “and Móshè had turned shepherd to the flock . . . and he led the flock . . .”

<sup>b</sup> “To Ḥoréb.”

<sup>c</sup> Shortened from יִרְאֶה, § 3, *c.*

<sup>d</sup> Ptcp., “was burning.”

<sup>e</sup> Ptcpl. form = מֵאֲכָל.

<sup>f</sup> סֹר.

<sup>g</sup> “Why does not the bush catch fire?” Impf. *inceptive*; Gr. p. 141, 2.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. = plupf.

<sup>k</sup> ל'ה verb.

Adverb; Gr. p. 113.

<sup>m</sup> Verb פ"ן.

§ 24.

*Móshè charged to threaten Par'ó.*

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-מֹשֶׁה הִשָּׁבֵם <sup>a</sup> בְּבֹקֶר וְהִתִּיצַב <sup>b</sup> לִפְנֵי פַרְעֹה  
וְאָמַרְתָּ <sup>c</sup> אֵלָיו כֹּה-אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הָעִבְרִים  
שְׁלַח אֶת-עַמִּי וַיַּעֲבֹדֵנִי <sup>d</sup> :  
כִּי <sup>e</sup> בַּפֶּעַם הַזֹּאת אֲנִי שֹׁלֵחַ <sup>e</sup> אֶת-כָּל-מִגְפָּתִי אֶל-לִבְךָ <sup>f</sup>  
וּבַעֲבָרֶיךָ וּבַעֲמֻךָ  
בַּעֲבוּר <sup>g</sup> תִּדְעָ <sup>h</sup> כִּי אֵין כָּמֹנִי <sup>h</sup> בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ :  
כִּי עַתָּה שְׁלַחְתִּי אֶת-יָדִי  
וְאָךְ <sup>i</sup> אוֹתְךָ וְאֶת-עַמֶּךָ בַּדֶּבֶר <sup>m</sup>  
וּתִקְחֶךָ מִן-הָאָרֶץ :  
וְאוּלָם בַּעֲבוּר <sup>g</sup> זֹאת הָעֲמֻדָּתִיךָ  
בַּעֲבוּר <sup>g</sup> הָרֹאֲתֶךָ <sup>n</sup> אֶת-כַּחֲטִי  
וְלִמְעַן סִפֵּר שְׁמִי בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ :  
עוֹדֶךָ מִסְתוֹלֵל <sup>o</sup> בְּעַמִּי לְבִלְתִּי שְׁלָחַם :  
הִנְנִי מִמְטִיר <sup>p</sup> בָּעֵת <sup>q</sup> מָחָר בָּרָד בָּרָד מֵאֹד  
אֲשֶׁר לֹא-הָיָה כָמוֹהוּ <sup>r</sup> בְּמִצְרַיִם,  
לִמֵּן <sup>s</sup> הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה הַיּוֹסֶדָה, וְעַד-עַתָּה :

<sup>a</sup> See § 15, *m*.

<sup>b</sup> § 9, *b*.

<sup>c</sup> Note the accent.

<sup>d</sup> "That they may serve, *or* to serve me;" Gr. p. 144, 3.

<sup>e</sup> Ptcp., = *missurus sum*, "I am about to send."

<sup>f</sup> Thy heart = thyself; Gr. p. 49, 8.

<sup>g</sup> Final conj., "to the end that . . .;" strictly a prep. = on account of . . ., as below; בְּ' אֲשֶׁר would be fuller.

<sup>h</sup> Impf. of יָדַע.

<sup>k</sup> Gr. p. 49, 7.

<sup>l</sup> Gr. p. 109, *ad. fin.*

<sup>m</sup> Qameç for seghol in pause.

<sup>n</sup> § 22, *h*.

<sup>o</sup> A question; "Wilt thou still resist my people so as not to dismiss them?" סָלַל *raise a mound against* (in sieges); ptcp. hithpo'el.

<sup>p</sup> As to ptcps. see § 22, *e*.

<sup>q</sup> "At this time;" art. demonstr., Gr. p. 43.

<sup>r</sup> *'ăsher . . . kamóhu*, "like which" (that . . . like it), Gr. p. 127, 5, *seq.*

<sup>s</sup> Notice the compound prep. = (going back) to (and starting) from the day of its founding; יָסַד, inf. nif. with suff. 3 f.

<sup>t</sup> *Miçrayim* used as name of the *country*; therefore the infin. has a *fem.* suffix, the construction being *according to the sense*.

§ 25.

*Par'ô changes his mind and pursues Yisrâ'el.*

וַיִּגַּד <sup>א</sup> לְמַלְכֵּי מִצְרַיִם כִּי בָרַח הָעָם  
וַיִּהְיֶה לִבָּב פַּרְעֹה וַעֲבָדוּ אֶל-הָעָם  
וַיֹּאמְרוּ מִה-זֹּאת עֲשִׂינוּ  
כִּי-שִׁלַּחְנוּ אֶת-יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵעֲבָדֵנוּ :<sup>ב</sup>  
וַיִּרְדְּפוּ מִצְרַיִם אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
וַיִּשְׁגּוּ אוֹתָם חֲנִימִים <sup>ג</sup> עַל-הֵם  
כָּל-סוֹם <sup>ד</sup> רָכַב פַּרְעֹה וּפָרָשָׁיו וַחֲיִלֹּ  
עַל-פִּי הַחִירֹת לִפְנֵי בָעַל צַפֹּן :  
וּפַרְעֹה הִקְרִיב

וַיִּשְׁאֹף <sup>ה</sup> בְּנֵי-יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת-עֵינֵיהֶם וְהִנֵּה מִצְרַיִם | נֹסֵעַ אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
וַיִּירָאוּ <sup>ו</sup> מְאֹד וַיִּצְעֲקוּ בְּנֵי-יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל-יְהוָה :  
וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֶל-מֹשֶׁה

הַמִּבְלִי <sup>ז</sup> אֵין-קִבְרִים בְּמִצְרַיִם לְקַחְתָּנוּ לָמוֹת בַּמִּדְבָּר  
מִה-זֹּאת עֲשִׂיתָ לָּנוּ לְהוֹצִיאָנוּ <sup>ח</sup> מִמִּצְרַיִם :  
הֲלֹא-זֶה הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְנוּ אֵלֶיךָ בְּמִצְרַיִם לֵאמֹר  
חֲרַל מִמֶּנּוּ וְנַעֲבֹדָה <sup>ט</sup> אֶת-מִצְרַיִם  
כִּי טוֹב לָנוּ עֲבֹד אֶת-מִצְרַיִם מִמָּוֶתָנוּ <sup>י</sup> בַּמִּדְבָּר :

וַיֹּאמֶר מֹשֶׁה אֶל-הָעָם אֶל-תִּירְאוּ <sup>יא</sup>

הַתִּיַצְבוּ וְרָאוּ אֶת־יְשׁוּעַת יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר־יַעֲשֶׂה לָּכֶם הַיּוֹם  
 כִּי אֲשֶׁר רָאִיתֶם אֶת־מַצְרֵי־הַיּוֹם<sup>m</sup>  
 לֹא תִסְכְּפוּ<sup>r</sup> לְרֹאשֶׁתָּם עוֹד עַד־עוֹלָם:  
 יְהוָה יִלְחֶם לָכֶם וְאַתֶּם תִּתְּרֶשׁוּן<sup>o</sup>

<sup>a</sup> פ"ן.

<sup>b</sup> עָבַד, inf. constr. with suffix and prefix.

<sup>c</sup> Ptcp. ל"ה.

<sup>d</sup> Collectives; ἡ ἰππος.

<sup>e</sup> § 20, f.

f. פ"י.

<sup>g</sup> *Mibbeli* = from lack; 'éyn strengthens the idea of want: lit., "from the lack of (*i.e.*, consisting in) the want of graves." Translate: "Was it for want of graves . . ."

<sup>h</sup> Cohortative = purpose.

<sup>k</sup> "Rather than our dying;" מוֹת, inf. constr.

<sup>l</sup> Pausal form of תִּירָאוּ.

<sup>m</sup> "To-day."

<sup>n</sup> See Gr. p. 154, (a), (b).

<sup>o</sup> Fuller form in pause.

## § 26.

*God's Angel guards His People.*

*They pass the Sea; and the Pursuer is drowned  
 in the Waters.*

וַיִּסַּע<sup>a</sup> מִלֶּאֱדָה הָאֱלֹהִים הַהֹלֵךְ לִפְנֵי מַחֲנֶה יִשְׂרָאֵל



וַיִּלֶךְ מֵאַחֲרֵיהֶם <sup>6</sup>

וַיִּפֹּעַ עֲמֹד הָעֵנָן מִפְּנֵיהֶם וַיַּעֲמֵד מֵאַחֲרֵיהֶם :

וַיָּבֹאוּ בֵּין מַחֲנֵה מִצְרַיִם וּבֵין מַחֲנֵה יִשְׂרָאֵל

וַיְהִי הָעֵנָן וַהֲחֹשֶׁךְ וַיֹּאמֶר <sup>7</sup> אֶת־הַלֵּילָה

וְלֹא־קָרָב זֶה <sup>8</sup> אֶל־זֶה כָּל־הַלֵּילָה :

וַיֵּט <sup>9</sup> מֹשֶׁה אֶת־יָדוֹ עַל־הֵם

וַיִּזְלַךְ יְהוָה אֶת־הֵם בְּרוּחַ קָדִים עֹזָה כָּל־הַלֵּילָה

וַיִּשֶׁם <sup>10</sup> אֶת־הֵם לַחֲרֹבָה

וַיִּבְקְעוּ הַמַּיִם :

וַיָּבֹאוּ בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּתוֹךְ הַיָּם בִּיבֻשָּׁה

וְהַמַּיִם לָהֶם חֹמָה מִיַּמִּינָם <sup>11</sup> וּמִשְׁמָאלָם :

וַיִּדְרְפוּ מִצְרַיִם וַיָּבֹאוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם

כָּל סוּם פְּרָעָה רָכְבוּ וּפָרָשָׁיו אֶל־תּוֹךְ הַיָּם :

וַיְהִי בְּאַשְׁמֶרֶת הַבֹּקֶר

וַיִּשְׁקֹף יְהוָה אֶל־מַחֲנֵה מִצְרַיִם בְּעַמּוּד אֵשׁ וָעָנָן <sup>12</sup>

וַיָּהֶם אֶת מַחֲנֵה מִצְרַיִם :

וַיִּסַּר <sup>13</sup> אֶת אַפֵּן מִרְכַּבְתָּיו וַיִּנְהֲגוּ <sup>14</sup> בַּכִּבְדָּת

וַיֹּאמֶר מִצְרַיִם אֲנוֹסָה <sup>15</sup> מִפְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

כִּי יְהוָה נִלְחָם לָהֶם בְּמִצְרַיִם :

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה נִטָּה אֶת־יָדְךָ עַל־הֵם

וַיִּשְׁכּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל־מִצְרַיִם עַל־רָכְבוֹ וְעַל־פָּרָשָׁיו :

וַיֵּט מֹשֶׁה אֶת־יָדוֹ עַל־הֵם

וַיָּשֶׁב הָיִם לַפְּנוֹת <sup>o</sup> בְּקֶרֶךְ לְאִיתָנוּ  
 וּמִצָּרִים נָסִים <sup>p</sup> לְקִרְאָתוֹ  
 וַיִּנָּעַר אֲדָנִי אֶת־מִצָּרִים בְּתוֹךְ הַיָּם :

<sup>a</sup> פִּי.

<sup>b</sup> *A tergo eorum*, "behind them."

<sup>c</sup> "But it lit up the night;" אֹר, hif. impf.

<sup>d</sup> *zè . . . zè, hic . . . ille*, "the one . . . the other."

<sup>e</sup> נָטָה; Gr. p. 109, *ad fin.*

<sup>f</sup> הִלַּךְ, hif.

<sup>g</sup> שִׁים; "and set (*i.e.*, made) the sea into dry land."

<sup>h</sup> *A dextra eorum. Min + y'minam = miyy'minam*  
 = *miminam* (one *y* disappearing because of *sh'wa*).

<sup>k</sup> הָמָם.

<sup>l</sup> סֹר, hif. impf.

<sup>m</sup> "And he drove it;" subject and suffix are both collective.

<sup>n</sup> "I would fain flee!" Gr. p. 143, 2.

<sup>o</sup> פָּנָה; "at the turning of dawn," = at daybreak.

<sup>p</sup> Ptcp., "were fleeing towards it," *i.e.*, the returning flood.

## § 27.

*The Dying Prophet adjures Yisrá'él to Refuse the Evil,  
 and Choose the Good.*

בִּי הַמִּצְוָה הַזֹּאת אֲנִשְׁךָ אֲנֹכִי מִצְוָה <sup>a</sup> הַיּוֹם

לֹא־נִפְלְאָתָה הוּא מִמֶּנִּי וְלֹא־דָחַקָה הוּא :  
 לֹא בַשָּׁמַיִם הוּא  
 לֵאמֹר מִי יַעֲלֶה־לָּנוּ הַשָּׁמַיְמָה וְיִקְחֶהָ לָּנוּ  
 וְיִשְׁמַעֲנוּ אֹתָהּ וְנַעֲשֶׂנָּה :  
 וְלֹא־מַעֲבֵר לֵים הוּא  
 לֵאמֹר מִי יַעֲבֹר־לָנוּ אֶל־עֵבֶר הַיָּם וְיִקְחֶהָ לָּנוּ  
 וְיִשְׁמַעֲנוּ אֹתָהּ וְנַעֲשֶׂנָּה :  
 כִּי־קְרוֹב אֵלֶיךָ הַדָּבָר מְאֹד  
 בְּפִיךָ וּבִלְבָבְךָ לַעֲשֹׂתָהּ :  
 רֵאֵה נָתַתִּי לְפָנֶיךָ הַיּוֹם אֶת־הַחַיִּים וְאֶת־הַטּוֹב  
 וְאֶת־הַמָּוֶת וְאֶת־הָרָע :  
 אֲשֶׁר אֲנֹכִי מֵצוּךְ הַיּוֹם  
 לְאַהֲבָה אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ לְלַבֵּת בְּדַרְכָּיו  
 וּלְשָׁמֵר מִצְוֹתָיו וְחֻקֹּתָיו וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו  
 וְחַיִּיתָ וּרְבִיתָ וּבִרְכָּךְ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ  
 בְּאֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־אַתָּה בָּא־שָׁמָּה לְרִשְׁתָּהּ :  
 וְאִם־יִפְּגַה לְבָבְךָ וְלֹא תִשְׁמָע  
 וּנְדַחְתָּ וְהִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ לְאֱלֹהִים אֲחֵרִים וַעֲבַדְתָּם :  
 הִגַּדְתִּי לָכֶם הַיּוֹם כִּי אֲבָר תֵּאבְדוּן  
 לֹא־תֵאָרִיכּוּ יָמִים עַל־הָאָדָמָה  
 אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה עֹבֵר אֶת־הַיַּרְדֵּן לָבוֹא שָׁמָּה לְרִשְׁתָּהּ :  
 הִעַדְתִּי בְכֶם הַיּוֹם אֶת־הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת־הָאָרֶץ

הַחַיִּים וְהַמּוֹת נָתַתִּי לְפָנֶיךָ הַבְּרָכָה וְהַקְלָלָה  
וּבַחֲרָתָּ בַּחַיִּים לְמַעַן תִּתְּחֶה אֹתָהּ וְזָרַעְדָּ:

<sup>a</sup> Pi. ptc., צוה.

<sup>b</sup> Nif. ptc. f., contraction of נִפְלְאַת.

<sup>c</sup> "It is hard above thee," = too hard for thee; Gr p. 137, 1.

<sup>d</sup> "So as to say," = that thou shouldst say.

<sup>e</sup> *me'éber layyám*, lit., ἐν τῷ πέραν τῇ θαλασσῇ = beyond the sea.

<sup>f</sup> "For the doing it," = that thou mayest do it.

<sup>g</sup> Infs. constr. הלך, אָהַב.

<sup>h</sup> "That thou mayst live."

<sup>k</sup> Ptc., "art going."

<sup>l</sup> יָרַשׁ.

<sup>m</sup> פָּן.

<sup>n</sup> § 11, *n*.

<sup>o</sup> Emphatic repetition of stem, a device akin to reduplication. "Ye shall surely perish." Notice the pausal *tobēdún* = תִּאבְדּוּ.

<sup>p</sup> Hif. עִיר.

<sup>q</sup> Waw conv., "So choose thou life!"

## § 28.

### *Battle of Bethharon.*

"The sun, the moon stood still in their sphere;  
In the blaze of thine arrows they vanished."

וַיִּשְׁלַחוּ אֲנָשֵׁי<sup>a</sup> גִבְעוֹן אֶל-יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אֶל-הַמַּחֲנֶה

הַגִּלְגָּלָה <sup>ב</sup> לֵאמֹר

אֶל־תִּרְפָּה <sup>ג</sup> יִדְיָךְ מֵעֲבָדֶיךָ

עָלָה אֵלֵינוּ מִהֲרָה וְהוֹשִׁיעָה <sup>ד</sup> לָנוּ וְעֲזָרְנוּ

כִּי נִקְבְּצוּ אֵלֵינוּ כָּל־מַלְכֵי הָאֲמָרִי יִשְׁבִּי הָהָר :

וַיַּעַל <sup>ה</sup> יְהוֹשֻׁעַ מִן־הַגִּלְגָּל

הוּא וְכָל־עַם הַמִּלְחָמָה עִמּוֹ וְכָל גְּבוּרֵי הַחַיִּל : <sup>ו</sup>

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

אֶל־תִּירָא מֵהֶם כִּי בִיִּידְךָ <sup>ז</sup> נִתְּנִים

לֹא־יַעֲמֹד אִישׁ מֵהֶם בְּפָנֶיךָ :

וַיָּבֹא אֲלֵיהֶם יְהוֹשֻׁעַ פֶּתְאֹם

כָּל־חַלְלֵיָה עָלָה מִן־הַגִּלְגָּל :

וַיהִמָּם <sup>ח</sup> יְהוָה לִפְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

וַיָּבֶם <sup>ט</sup> מִכָּה־גְדוֹלָה בְּגִבְעוֹן

וַיִּדְרָפֻם בֶּרֶךְ <sup>י</sup> מַעֲלָה בֵּית־חֹרֶן

וַיָּבֶם עַד־עֲזֹקָה וְעַד־מִקְדָּה :

וַיְהִי בְּנוֹסָם וּמִפְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הָם <sup>י</sup> בְּמוֹרֵד בֵּית־חֹרֶן

וַיהוָה הִשְׁלִיךְ עֲלֵיהֶם אֲבָנִים גְּדוֹלוֹת מִן־הַשָּׁמַיִם עַד־עֲזֹקָה

וַיָּמָתוּ

רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר־מָתוּ <sup>י</sup> בְּאֲבָנֵי הַבֶּרֶד

מֵאֲשֶׁר <sup>י</sup> הָרְגוּ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּהָרֵב : <sup>י</sup>

אִזּוּ יִדְבָּר <sup>י</sup> יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לַיהוָה

בְּיוֹם הַהוּא יְהוָה אֶת־הָאֲמָרִי לִפְנֵי <sup>י</sup> בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל



וַיֹּאמֶר ׀ לְעֵינַי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
שָׁמַשׁ בְּגִבְעוֹן ׀ הַזֶּה  
וַיֵּרָח בְּעֶמֶק אֵילָן׃  
וַיֵּדֶם הַשָּׁמַשׁ וַיֵּרָח עֶמֶד עַד-יָקָם ׀ גּוֹי אֲזִיבִי  
הֲלֹא-הִיא כְּתוּבָה עַל-סֵפֶר הַיָּשָׁר  
וַיַּעֲמֵד הַשָּׁמַשׁ בַּחֲצֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם  
וְלֹא-אֵין ׀ לָבוֹא בַּיּוֹם ׀ תָּמִים׃  
וְלֹא ׀ הָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא לִפְנֵינוּ וְאַחֲרֵינוּ  
לְשֹׁמֵעַ יְהוָה בְּקוֹל אִישׁ  
כִּי יְהוָה נִלְחָם לְיִשְׂרָאֵל׃

<sup>a</sup> אִישׁ; Gr. p. 65.

<sup>b</sup> Accus. ending to mark *whither*.

<sup>c</sup> Hif. jussive of רָפָה.

<sup>d</sup> אִישׁ, hif. precative (imperat.).

<sup>e</sup> עָלָה.

<sup>f</sup> Notice the vowels (חֵיל army; הָרֶב sword).

<sup>g</sup> The vowels imply the sing., the consonants the pl.; Gr. p. 14, note 4, *seq.*

<sup>h</sup> See § 26, *k*.

<sup>i</sup> לָהּ and פִּי; Gr. p. 109, *ad fin.*

<sup>m</sup> Adverbial accus. of manner (cf. *servit servitutem*, etc.).

<sup>n</sup> Accus. of limitation; Gr. p. 132, 3; "By way of the ascent."

<sup>o</sup> "And it happened, in their flight from Yisrá'él, they were on the descent of Beth-horon," etc.

<sup>o</sup> Pf. with middle E, מוֹת.

<sup>q</sup> *Rabbim . . . me'āsher*, = "more than those whom;" Gr. p. 137.

<sup>r</sup> Impf. *inceptive*, which אָ usually takes. "Then began to speak."

<sup>s</sup> נָתַן; Gr. p. 110.

<sup>t</sup> "To put before one," = to give into one's power.

<sup>v</sup> עָע, רָמָם.

<sup>w</sup> פֹּן. עַד = עַד-אֲשֶׁר until that . . .

<sup>x</sup> אֵין.

<sup>y</sup> "At perfect day," = when day was complete.

<sup>z</sup> "And it happened not, as on that day, before it or since, that Yahwè should hearken to voice of man" . . .

NOTE.—The sentences, 'Az y'dabbér . . . wayyómer l'eyney Yisrá'él, are like Ex. xv. 1, and Ps. xviii. 1. They seem to introduce a poem, or a citation from a poem. The style of what follows is poetical, and the "Book of the Upright" (probably a collection of sacred lyrics) is named as its source. Clearly the sentence, Wayya'āmod hashshémesh . . . kēyom tamim, is a quotation.

## § 29.

*Heaven and Earth must pass, but the Divine  
Deliverance shall endure.*

*The Prophet recalls the Passage of the Red Sea: so will  
Yahwè again save His People.*

הַקָּשִׁיבוּ אֵלַי עַמִּי

וְלֹאֹמִי <sup>a</sup> אֵלֵי הָאֲזִינוּ  
כִּי תוֹרָה מֵאֵתִי תֵצֵא <sup>b</sup>  
וּמִשְׁפָּטִי לְאֹזֵר עַמִּים אֲרַגִּיעַ:  
קָרוֹב צְדָקְיָי יֵצֵא יִשְׁעֵי  
וְזֹרְעֵי עַמִּים יִשְׁפָּטוּ  
אֵלֵי אֲנִים יִקְוּ <sup>c</sup>  
וְאֶל-זֹרְעֵי יִיחִלּוּן <sup>d</sup>  
שְׂאוּ <sup>e</sup> לְשָׁמַיִם עֵינֵיכֶם  
וְהִבִּיטוּ <sup>f</sup> אֶל-הָאָרֶץ מִתַּחַת  
כִּי-שָׁמַיִם כָּעָשָׁן נִמְלָחוּ  
וְהָאָרֶץ כַּבָּגֵד תִּבְלָה  
וַיִּשְׁבִּיהָ כְּמוֹ-בֵן <sup>g</sup> יְמוּתוֹן  
וַיִּשְׁוַעֲתִי לְעוֹלָם תְּהִיָּה  
וּצְדָקָתִי לֹא תַחַת <sup>h</sup>  
שִׁמְעוּ אֵלֵי יוֹדְעֵי צֶדֶק  
עִם <sup>i</sup> תּוֹרָתִי בְּלִבָּם  
אֶל-תִּירְאוּ חֲרַפַּת אֲנֹשׁ  
וּמִגִּדְפָתָם אֶל-תִּתְּחוּ <sup>j</sup>  
כִּי כַּבָּגֵד יֵאָכְלֶם עֵשׂ  
וּכְצֶמֶר יֵאָכְלֶם סֵם  
וּצְדָקָתִי לְעוֹלָם תְּהִיָּה  
וַיִּשְׁוַעֲתִי לְדוֹר דּוֹרִים:

עוֹרֵי עוֹרֵי לְבָשִׁי-עֹזֹר וְרוֹעַ יְהוָה  
 עוֹרֵי בְיָמַי \* קָדָם דּוֹרוֹת עוֹלָמִים  
 הָלֹא אֶת־הָיָא הַמַּחֲצֵבֶת' רַחֲב  
 מְחֻלָּלֶת" תַּנִּין :  
 הָלֹא אֶת־הָיָא הַמַּחֲרֵבֶת יָם  
 מִי תַהוֹם רַבָּה  
 הַשְׁמָה" מַעֲמָקֵי-יָם  
 בֶּרֶךְ לַעֲבֹד גְּאוּלִּים :  
 וּפְדוּיֵי" יְהוָה יִשׁוּבוּן וּבָאוּ צִיּוֹן בְּרִנָּה  
 וְשִׁמְחַת עוֹלָם עַל-רֹאשָׁם  
 שִׁשּׁוֹן וְשִׁמְחָה יִשְׁיִגּוֹן'  
 גָּסוֹ" יִגּוֹן וְאַנְחָה :  
 אֲנֹכִי אֲנֹכִי הוּא מְנַחֲמָכֶם"  
 מִי-אֶת' וַתִּירָאִי מֵאַנּוֹשׁ יָמוֹת'  
 וּמִבֶּן-אָדָם חֲצִיר' יִנָּתֵן :  
 וַתִּשְׂכַּח יְהוָה עֵשֶׂךְ  
 נֹמָה שָׁמַיִם וַיִּסַּד אֶרֶץ  
 וַתַּפְחֹד תַּמִּיד כָּל-הַיּוֹם  
 מִפְּנֵי חֲמַת הַמַּצִּיק"  
 בְּאֶשֶׁר" בּוֹגֵן לְהַשְׁחִית  
 וְאֵיהָ חֲמַת הַמַּצִּיק :  
 מִהֵרָ צָעָה לְהַפְתִּיחַ

וְלֹא-יָמוּת לְשַׁחַת  
וְלֹא יִחָסֵר לְחַמּוֹ;  
וְאַנְכִי יִהְיֶה אֱלֹהֶיךָ  
רַגַע<sup>a</sup> הַיּוֹם וַיַּחֲמוּ גִלְיָו  
יִהְיֶה צְבָאוֹת שְׁמוֹ:

<sup>a</sup> לֵאמֹ, like עָמַק, Gr. p. 62.

<sup>b</sup> פ"י.

<sup>c</sup> קוּה.

<sup>d</sup> יחל, pi., pausal form.

<sup>e</sup> פ"ן.

<sup>f</sup> *kên*, "gnat;" cf. בָּנָם, Part I., Ex. 8, 13.

<sup>g</sup> חרת, nif. impf.

<sup>h</sup> "The people in whose heart is my law."

<sup>i</sup> "As in the days of old." Gr. p. 132 (b).

<sup>j</sup> Hif. ptc. הָצַב.

<sup>m</sup> Po'el ptc. חָלַל.

<sup>n</sup> § 26, *g*; ptc., here: "that made the deeps of the sea a path for the passage of the rescued."

<sup>o</sup> Pass. ptc. qal of פָּרַה.

<sup>p</sup> נוֹם; pf. of future certainty, Gr. p. 140, 3.

<sup>q</sup> Pi. ptc. of נָחַם.

<sup>r</sup> "Who art thou that thou fearedst."

<sup>s</sup> "Mortal man;" Gr. p. 142, note *ad init.*

<sup>t</sup> A relative clause; "grass he is made" = who is, etc.

<sup>v</sup> Hif. ptc. of צִוָּק.

<sup>w</sup> "When he had resolved to destroy;" בּוֹן.

<sup>x</sup> Ptc.; Gr. p. 146, 3.



§ 30.

*The Pious Exile trusts in his People's God*

שִׁיר לַמַּעֲלוֹת <sup>a</sup> אֲשֶׁר עֲיִנִי אֶל-הַהָרִים  
מֵאֵין <sup>b</sup> יְבוֹא עֲזָרִי :  
עֲזָרִי מֵעַם יְהוָה  
עֲשֵׂה שָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ :  
אֶל-יִתְּן לְמוֹט <sup>c</sup> רִגְלִי  
אֶל-יָנוּם שְׁמִרָךְ :  
הִנֵּה לֹא-יָנוּם וְלֹא יִישָׁן  
שְׁמֶר יִשְׂרָאֵל :  
יְהוָה שְׁמִרָךְ  
יְהוָה צִלְךָ <sup>d</sup> עַל-יָד <sup>e</sup> יְמִינֶךָ :  
יוֹמָם הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לֹא-יִכָּבֵה <sup>f</sup>  
וְיָרֵחַ <sup>g</sup> בְּלִילָהּ :  
יְהוָה יִשְׁמְרֶךָ מִכָּל-דָּע  
יִשְׁמֶר אֶת-נַפְשְׁךָ :  
יְהוָה יִשְׁמַר-צִאתְךָ <sup>h</sup> וּבֹאֶיךָ <sup>i</sup>  
מֵעַתָּה וְעַד-עוֹלָם :

<sup>a</sup> "A song for the up-goings," i.e., of the pilgrim caravans from the lowlands of Babylonia to Yerushalàyim.

<sup>b</sup> “Whence?”

<sup>c</sup> “To the stumble;” verbal noun.

<sup>d</sup> זָל, Segh. I., Gr. p. 60.

<sup>e</sup> “On the hand of thy right” = on thy right hand.

<sup>f</sup> Hif. impf. נכה, with suff. (*yakkèlka* = *yakkanka* = *yankanka* = *yahankanka*; thus the second nun is not *epenthetic*, but belongs to the verb-ending).

<sup>g</sup> With article, as in § 28.

<sup>h</sup> Inf. constr. used as nouns; פ”י.

### § 31.

“*Let all the Earth bless the Lord.*”

מְזִמּוֹר לְתוֹדָה  
הָרִיעוּ <sup>a</sup> לַיהוָה כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:  
עֲבְדוּ אֶת-יְהוָה בְּשִׂמְחָה  
בָּאוּ לִפְנֵי בְרִנָּה:  
דָּעוּ <sup>b</sup> בִּי-יְהוָה הוּא אֱלֹהִים  
הוּא עֲשֵׂנוּ וְלֹא אֲנִי  
עָמֹ וְצֵאן מְרֵעִתוּ:  
בָּאוּ שִׁעְרֵיו בְּתוֹדָה  
חֲצֹרְתֵּי בְּתֻלָּה  
הוֹדוּ <sup>c</sup> לוֹ בִּרְכוּ שְׁמוֹ:

כִּי־טוֹב יְהוָה לְעוֹלָם תִּסְדֹּר  
וְעַד־דָּר וָדָר אֲמוֹנְתּוֹ :

<sup>a</sup> רוע, hif. masc. pl., because *kol-ha'arec* implies "all men."

<sup>b</sup> ידע.

<sup>c</sup> Hif. ידה.

§ 32.

*A Prayer for the Light of God's Countenance.*

לְמַנְצַח<sup>a</sup> בְּנִגְיֹנֹת מִזְמוֹר שִׁיר :  
אֱלֹהִים יַחַנְנוּ<sup>b</sup> וַיְבָרְכֵנוּ  
יֵאָר<sup>c</sup> פָּנָיו אֶתְנוּ סֵלָה :  
לְדַעַת<sup>d</sup> בְּאֶרֶץ דִּרְכָּךְ  
בְּכָל־גּוֹיִם יִשְׁוַעְתְּךָ :  
יִזְדוֹךְ<sup>e</sup> עַמִּים | אֱלֹהִים  
יִזְדוֹךְ עַמִּים כָּלָם :  
יִשְׁמְחוּ וַיִּרְנְנוּ לְאַמִּים  
כִּי־תִשְׁכַּח עַמִּים מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל  
וּלְאַמִּים | בְּאֶרֶץ תִּנָּתֵם<sup>f</sup> סֵלָה :  
יִזְדוֹךְ עַמִּים | אֱלֹהִים  
יִזְדוֹךְ עַמִּים כָּלָם :  
אֶרֶץ נְתַנָּה<sup>g</sup> יְבוּלָה

יְבָרְכֵנוּ אֱלֹהִים אֱלֹהֵינוּ :  
 יְבָרְכֵנוּ אֱלֹהִים  
 וַיֵּרְאוּ אוֹתוֹ כָּל-אֲפִסֵּי-אֶרֶץ :

<sup>a</sup> Look out נצח, נגינה, and מזמור. "For the Leader of the strings: a lyric song." (The ב, as in ב מִשָּׁל, means "over.")

<sup>b</sup> חֲנֵן.

<sup>c</sup> § 26, c; here *jussive*: the other impfs. are similar.

<sup>d</sup> "For knowing," = that men may know.

<sup>e</sup> § 31, c. "May the peoples thank thee . . . may they rejoice when thou judgest . . .!"

<sup>f</sup> "Straightness, rectitude;" adv. accus.

<sup>g</sup> נָחָה, hif.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. of certain future.

Last verse = 1, 2. "God will bless us, *that* all Earth's ends may fear Him!"

## § 33.

### *The Wonders of the Exodus.*

בְּצֵאת <sup>a</sup> יִשְׂרָאֵל מִמִּצְרַיִם  
 בֵּית יַעֲקֹב מֵעַם לֵעָז :  
 הִיטָה <sup>b</sup> יְהוָה לְקִרְשׁוֹ  
 יִשְׂרָאֵל מִמְּשֻׁלוֹתָיו :  
 הֵימָּה רָאָה וַיִּגַּם <sup>c</sup>

הַיַּרְדֵּן יִפָּבֵד<sup>a</sup> לְאַחֲזֹר :  
 הָהָרִים רָקְדוּ בְּאֵילִים  
 גִּבְעוֹת בְּבִגְי־צֹאן :  
 מִה־לֵּךְ הָיִם<sup>c</sup> בִּי תָנוּס  
 הַיַּרְדֵּן תִּפָּבֵד לְאַחֲזֹר :  
 הָהָרִים<sup>f</sup> הִרְקְדוּ בְּאֵילִים  
 גִּבְעוֹת בְּבִגְי־צֹאן :  
 מִלִּפְנֵי אֲדֹן חוּלֵי אֶרֶץ  
 מִלִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב :  
 הִרְפָּבִי<sup>g</sup> הַצֹּר אֲנִים<sup>h</sup>-מִים  
 חֲלָמִישׁ לְמַעֲיָנו<sup>k</sup>-מִים :

<sup>a</sup> יִפָּבֵד, inf.

<sup>b</sup> "Yehuda became his sanctuary."

<sup>c</sup> Pausal form.

<sup>d</sup> סִבֵּב. "The Yarden swirled backward;" impf. inceptive, Gr. p. 141, 1.

<sup>e</sup> Vocative, Gr. p. 126, *ad init.*

<sup>f</sup> Relative clause; "ye mountains, that leap," etc.

<sup>g</sup> Ptcp. qal of הִרְפָּבֵד, with ancient case-ending י־; Gr. p. 52.

<sup>h</sup> Accus. of result.

<sup>k</sup> Equals מַעֲיָן; constr. with old ending; Gr. p. 52.



## § 34.

*David in Trouble recalls a former Deliverance.*

מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד <sup>a</sup> בְּבָרָחוֹ מִפְּנֵי אֲבֻשָׁלוֹם בֶּנוֹ:

יְהוָה מְהֵרָבּוֹ <sup>b</sup> צָרִי

רָבִים קָמִים <sup>c</sup> עָלַי:

רַבִּים אֹמְרִים לְנַפְשִׁי

אֵין יִשְׁוּעָתָה <sup>d</sup> לֹא <sup>e</sup> בֵּאלֹהִים סֵלָה:

וְאַתָּה יְהוָה מִגֵּן בַּעֲרִי <sup>f</sup>

בְּבוֹדִי וּמֵרִים <sup>g</sup> רֹאשִׁי:

קוֹלִי <sup>h</sup> אֶל־יְהוָה אֶקְרָא

וַיַּעֲנֵנִי <sup>k</sup> מֵהָר קִדְשׁוֹ <sup>i</sup> סֵלָה:

אֲנִי שָׁכַבְתִּי וְאִישָׁנָה <sup>m</sup> הַקִּיצוֹתִי <sup>n</sup>

כִּי יְהוָה יִסְמְכֵנִי:

לֹא־אִירָא מִרַבְּבוֹת עָם

אֲשֶׁר סָבִיב שְׁתוּ <sup>p</sup> עָלַי:

קֹמָה יְהוָה וְהוֹשִׁיעֵנִי <sup>q</sup> אֱלֹהֵי

כִּי־הִבִּיתָ <sup>r</sup> אֶת־כָּל־אֹיְבֵי לִחִי <sup>s</sup>

שָׁנִי רִשְׁעִים שִׁבַּרְתָּ:

לְיְהוָה הִישׁוּעָה <sup>t</sup>

עַל־עַמֶּךָ בִּרְכָתְךָ סֵלָה:

<sup>a</sup> ל of authorship.

<sup>b</sup> ע'ע.

<sup>c</sup> קוים, ptc. *Rabbim* is predicate; "many are they who rise upon (*i.e.*, against) me."

<sup>d</sup> Really an old accus. form of יְשׁוּעָה, but used as nominative.

<sup>e</sup> Notice the euphonic dagh., Gr. p. 23, 3.

<sup>f</sup> בְּעֵד, prep. <sup>g</sup> Hif. ptc. רוים.

<sup>h</sup> "My voice . . . unto Yahwè I cry;" a change of construction (*anacoluthon*): or *qoli* may be accus. mod. Gr. p. 132, c.

<sup>i</sup> "And he answered me." These two clauses, and the next verse, refer, I think, to some past peril. The impf. 'eḡrá is explained by Gr. p. 141, 1.

<sup>j</sup> Gr. p. 129 (ii.)

<sup>m</sup> "And I slept soundly;" cohortative form, marking intensity, earnestness, etc., of an act.

<sup>n</sup> קוין, hif. <sup>o</sup> See Gr. p. 141, 1.

<sup>p</sup> שִׁית, sc. מַחֲנֶה; "set, or marshal the array."

<sup>q</sup> פ"י.

<sup>r</sup> פ"ן. "Thou smotest all my foes on the cheek;" Gr. p. 134.

<sup>s</sup> "Yahwè hath the victory!  
On thy people be thy blessing!"

## § 35.

### *The Good Shepherd.*

מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד

יְהוָה רָעִי<sup>a</sup> לֹא אֶחָדֶּר :

בְּנֵאוֹת <sup>b</sup> דֶּשֶׁא יִרְפִּיעָנִי  
 עַל־מִי מְנוּחַת <sup>c</sup> יְנַהֲלֵנִי <sup>d</sup> :  
 נַפְשִׁי יִשׁוּבָב <sup>e</sup>  
 יִנְתְּנִי <sup>f</sup> בְּמַעְגְלֵי־צָדֵק לְמַעַן <sup>g</sup> שְׁמוֹ :  
 גַּם <sup>h</sup> כִּי־אֵלֶךְ בְּגִיא צְלָמוֹת לֹא־אִירָא רָע  
 כִּי־אֵתָה עִמָּרִי  
 שְׁבִטְךָ וּמִשְׁעֲנֶתְךָ הִמָּה יִנְחֲמֵנִי <sup>d</sup> :  
 תַּעֲרֹךְ לִפְנֵי <sup>i</sup> שְׁלֹחַן נֶגֶד צִרְיִי  
 דִּשְׁנֶת בְּשֵׁמֶן <sup>k</sup> רֹאשִׁי  
 כּוֹסִי רֵוִיחַ <sup>l</sup> :  
 אֶךְ <sup>m</sup> טוֹב וַחֲסֵד יִרְדְּפוּנִי כָּל־יְמֵי חַיִּי  
 וַיִּשְׁבְּתִי <sup>n</sup> בְּבֵית־יְהוָה לְאֶרֶץ יָמִים :

<sup>a</sup> Ptcp. רָעָה, with suff. 1 pers.

<sup>b</sup> Only in pl. constr. (נֶאֱדָה would be the abs. sing.)

<sup>c</sup> Gr. p. 129 (ii.).

<sup>d</sup> Pi. of נָהַל; גָּהֶם.

<sup>e</sup> Pilel of שׁוּב.

<sup>f</sup> § 32, g.

<sup>g</sup> "For the sake of . . ."

<sup>h</sup> "Even if I walk . . ."

<sup>k</sup> Gr. p. 125 (a).

<sup>l</sup> "My cup is overflow, or fulness."

<sup>m</sup> שָׁבַת, inf. of יָשַׁב; "and my dwelling (is) . . ." The original vowel (a) is thus somewhat unusually preserved, hireq being the common sound. Perhaps yod has fallen out, and וַיִּשְׁבְּתִי should be read.

§ 36.

*A Triumphal Ode, on the Entry of the Ark  
into Yerushalàyim.*

לְדוֹר מִזְמוֹר  
לִיהוָה הָאָרֶץ וּמְלוֹאֶהָ  
תִּבְלֹ וַיֵּשְׁבִי בָהּ : <sup>a</sup>  
כִּי־הוּא עַל־יָמִים יִסְדָּהָ  
וְעַל־נְהָרוֹת יִכּוֹנְנָה : <sup>b</sup>  
מִי־יַעֲלֶה <sup>c</sup> בְּחַר־יְהוָה  
וּמִי יִקּוּם בְּמָקוֹם קָדְשׁוֹ :  
נָקִי <sup>d</sup> כַּפִּים וְבַר <sup>d</sup>־לֵבָב  
אֲשֶׁר | לֹא־נִשְׂא לַשָּׂוִא <sup>e</sup> נַפְשׁוֹ  
וְלֹא נִשְׁבַּע לְמַרְמָה :  
יִשְׂא בִּרְכָה מֵאֵת יְהוָה  
וְצִדְקָה מֵאֱלֹהֵי יִשְׁעוֹ :  
זֶה דּוֹר דּוֹרְשׁוֹ <sup>f</sup>  
מִבְקֹשֵׁי פָנֶיךָ יַעֲקֹב <sup>g</sup> סֵלָה :  
שָׂאוּ <sup>h</sup> שְׁעָרִים | רְאִישֵׁיכֶם  
וְהַנִּשְׂאוּ פֶתְחֵי עוֹלָם  
וַיָּבֹאוּ מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד :  
מִי־זֶה מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד

יְהוָה עָזָו וְגִבּוֹר  
 יְהוָה גִּבּוֹר מִלְחָמָה :  
 שָׂאוּ שְׁעָרִים | רְאִשִּׁיכֶם  
 וּשְׂאוּ פִתְחֵי עוֹלָם  
 וַיִּבֶן מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד :  
 מִי הוּא <sup>m</sup> וְהָ מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד  
 יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת הוּא מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד סֵלָה :

<sup>a</sup> Gr. p. 135 (i.).

<sup>b</sup> “Did He make her fast!” Gr. p. 141, 1.

<sup>c</sup> “Who may ascend?” <sup>d</sup> Gr. p. 135, *ad med.*

<sup>e</sup> “Who hath not lifted up his soul (his desire) to knavery;” to lift the soul to . . . = to long *or* hanker after . . . (*nafshó*, not *nafshi*, is right).

<sup>f</sup> “A reward, *or* recompense.”

<sup>g</sup> Defective for יְרֵשָׁיו his seekers. “Of such a kind (lit., this is the kind) are those who seek him.”

<sup>h</sup> Prob. אֱלֹהֵי is omitted; “O God of Ya‘āqób.”

<sup>k</sup> פִּי.

<sup>l</sup> *zè* strengthens *mi*? = τίς ποτε; “who is . . .?”

<sup>m</sup> Gr. p. 124, *ad init.*

## § 37.

*The Might of Yahwè shown in the Storm.*

מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד



הָבּוּ<sup>א</sup> לַיהוָה בְּנֵי<sup>ב</sup> אֱלֹהִים  
 הָבּוּ לַיהוָה כְּבוֹד וְעֹז:  
 הָבּוּ לַיהוָה כְּבוֹד שְׁמוֹ  
 הַשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לַיהוָה בְּהִרְרֹת<sup>ג</sup> קָדְשׁ:  
 קוֹל יְהוָה עַל-הַמַּיִם  
 אֱלֹהֵי-הַכְּבוֹד הִרְעִים  
 יְהוָה עַל-מַיִם רַבִּים:  
 קוֹל-יְהוָה בַּכַּחַ<sup>ד</sup>  
 קוֹל יְהוָה בְּהַרְרֹ:  
 קוֹל יְהוָה שֹׁבֵר<sup>ה</sup> אֲרָזִים  
 וַיִּשְׁבֵּר<sup>ו</sup> יְהוָה אֶת-אֲרָזֵי הַלְבָּנוֹן:  
 וַיִּדְקִיבֵם בְּמוֹ-עֵגֶל  
 לְבָנוֹן וַיִּשְׁרִיזֵן בְּמוֹ בְּנֵי-רֵאמִים:  
 קוֹל-יְהוָה חִצֵּב<sup>ז</sup> לַהֲבוֹת אֵשׁ:  
 קוֹל יְהוָה יַחִיל מִדְּבָר  
 יַחִיל יְהוָה מִדְּבָר קָדְשׁ:  
 קוֹל יְהוָה יִחוּלֵּל<sup>ח</sup> אֵילֹת וַיַּחֲשֹׁשׁ<sup>ט</sup> יַעֲרֹת  
 וּבְהִיכְלוֹ<sup>י</sup> כָּלֹּא אָמַר כְּבוֹד:  
 יְהוָה<sup>י</sup> לַמִּבּוֹל<sup>י</sup> יֵשֵׁב  
 וַיֵּשֶׁב יְהוָה מֶלֶךְ לְעוֹלָם:  
 יְהוָה עֹז לְעַמּוֹ יִתֵּן  
 יְהוָה יִבְרַךְ אֶת-עַמּוֹ בְּשָׁלוֹם:

<sup>a</sup> יְהִיב.

<sup>b</sup> Prob. = *b'ney ha'elohim*, § 9, *a*. See Gr. p. 131, 5.

<sup>c</sup> "In holy array," *i.e.*, festal robes (*hādara* = adornment).

<sup>d</sup> "The voice of Yahwè (is) in power," = is powerful, mighty. Notice this form of the predicate. So *behadar*.

<sup>e</sup> Gr. p. 146, 3, 150 (*b*). A *habitual* fact is marked in each case.

<sup>f</sup> Pilel of חוּל. "The voice of Yahwè maketh hinds to travail."

<sup>g</sup> "And in his palace they all shout, Glory!" Or more simply; "They all say (*i.e.*, ascribe) glory." Cf. v. 1.

<sup>h</sup> See Gr. p. 146, 2, for this verse.

<sup>k</sup> לְ = at, point of time; more commonly בְּ.

## § 38.

*God the Guardian of the Holy City.*

לְמִנְצַח לְבְנֵי־קֶרַח <sup>a</sup> עַל־עֲלָמוֹת שִׁיר :

אֱלֹהִים לָנוּ מַחֲסֶה וְעֹז

עֲזָרָה בְּצָרוֹת נִמְצָא מָאֵד :

עַל־כֵּן לֹא־יִירָא בְּהִמָּר <sup>b</sup> אֶרֶץ

וּבְמֹט הָרִים בְּלֵב <sup>c</sup> יָמִים :

יִהְיֶה יִחְמְרוּ מִיָּמֹו <sup>d</sup>

יִרְעֶשׁוּ־הָרִים בְּגִאֲוָתוֹ <sup>d</sup> סֵלָה :

נָהָר<sup>e</sup> פִּלְגֵּיו יִשְׁמְחוּ עִיר-אֱלֹהִים  
 קָדֵשׁ מִשְׁבְּגֵי עֲלִיוֹן :  
 אֱלֹהִים בְּקִרְבָּה בַל-תִּמְוֹט  
 יַעֲזֹרָה אֱלֹהִים לַפָּנוֹת<sup>f</sup> בְּקָר :  
 הָמוּ גֵוִים מִטּוֹ מַמְלָכוֹת  
 נָתַן בְּקוֹלוֹ תִמְוֹג<sup>g</sup> אֶרֶץ :  
 יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת עֲמָנוּ  
 מִשְׁבֵּג לָנוּ אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב סֵלָה :  
 לָבוּ חֲזוּ<sup>h</sup> מַפְעָלוֹת יְהוָה  
 אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם שָׁמֹת בְּאֶרֶץ :  
 מִשְׁבִּית מִלְחָמוֹת עַד-קֶצֶה הָאָרֶץ  
 קִשְׁת יִשְׁבֵּר וְקֶצֶץ חֲגִית  
 עֲגָלוֹת יִשְׁרֹף בָּאֵשׁ :  
 תִּרְפוּ<sup>k</sup> וְדָעוּ בִּי-אֲנֹכִי אֱלֹהִים  
 אֲרוֹם בְּגוֹיִם אֲרוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ :  
 יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת עֲמָנוּ  
 מִשְׁבֵּג לָנוּ אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב סֵלָה :

<sup>a</sup> "For the sons of Qorah. After (the voice of) damsels," *i.e.*, for soprani or trebles.

<sup>b</sup> מוֹר.

<sup>c</sup> "And when mountains totter (and fall) into the heart of the seas."

<sup>d</sup> *His*, *i.e.*, the ocean's, implied in *yammim*.

<sup>e</sup> “A river (there is) whose streams delight the city of God.”

<sup>f</sup> § 26, o.

<sup>g</sup> Inceptive; “earth began to melt.” The verbs in this verse refer to a special deliverance.

<sup>h</sup> חִזָּה.

<sup>k</sup> Hif. imperat. רָפָה; “drop (your hands)!” i.e., Be still, yield!

### § 39.

*Rest for all in the Grave.*

לָמָּה לֹא מִרְחָם אָמוֹת <sup>a</sup>  
 מִבְּטָן יֵצְאֹתִי וְאֶגֶּזֶעַ: <sup>b</sup>  
 מִדּוּעַ קִדְמוֹנִי בְּרַכִּים  
 וּמֵה-שָׂרִים בִּי אֵינֶנּוּ: <sup>c</sup>  
 כִּי-עָתָה שָׁכַבְתִּי <sup>d</sup> וְאֶשְׁקֹט  
 יִשְׁנֹתִי אֲזִי יָנוּחַ לִי:  
 עִם-מְלָכִים וְיַעֲצִי אֶרְצִן  
 הַפְּנִים <sup>e</sup> הָרַבּוֹת <sup>f</sup> לָמוּ:  
 אֲזִי עִם-שָׂרִים זָהָב <sup>g</sup> לָהֶם  
 הַמְּמַלְאִים <sup>h</sup> בְּתֵיהֶם כֶּסֶף:  
 אֲזִי כְנָפַל טָמוֹן לֹא אֶהְיֶה <sup>k</sup>  
 בְּעֵלְלִים לֹא-רְאוּ <sup>i</sup> אֹר:

שֵׁם רָשָׁעִים חָדְלוּ<sup>m</sup> רָגֹז  
 וְשֵׁם יְזוּחוֹ<sup>m</sup> יִגְיִעַי<sup>n</sup> כָּח :  
 יַחַד אֲסִירִים שְׁאֲנָנוּ<sup>o</sup>  
 לֹא שָׁמְעוּ קוֹל נִגְשׁ :  
 קָטָן וְגִדּוֹל שֵׁם הוּא  
 וְעֶבֶד חָפְזִי<sup>p</sup> מֵאֲדָנָיו :

<sup>a</sup> Inceptive past; Gr. p. 141, 1.

<sup>b</sup> “(Why) came I not forth of the womb to die?”

<sup>c</sup> “When I began to suck.” יִנֵּק.

<sup>d</sup> “I had (= should have) lain down, and should be resting; I had slept; then were there repose for me!”  
 Notice the states of the verb; Gr. p. 159, line 3.

<sup>e</sup> Ptcp. בָּנָה.

<sup>f</sup> Wastes, *i.e.*, ruinous tombs.

<sup>g</sup> Relative clause; “who have gold.”

<sup>h</sup> Pi. ptcp.; notice double absence of daghesh, and double accus. after verb of *filling*.

<sup>i</sup> Part of the apodosis: “I should not exist.”

<sup>j</sup> Relative clause.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. and impf., *both* mark habit.

<sup>l</sup> יָגַע, verbal adjective; “wearied of (in) strength.”

<sup>m</sup> “Are easeful, at peace;” pilel (no qal).

<sup>n</sup> Adjective.



## § 40.

*A Vision.*

וְאֵלַי דְּבַר יִגְנֹב<sup>a</sup>  
וּתְקַח אֶזְנִי שָׁמַיִן מִנְהוּ<sup>b</sup> :  
בְּשִׁעְפִּים<sup>c</sup> מַחְזִיזוֹת לִילָה  
בְּנִפְל תִּרְדָּמָה עַל-אֲנָשִׁים :  
פֶּתַח קָרְאֵנִי<sup>d</sup> וְרַעְדָּה  
וְרֹב עֲצֻמוֹתֵי הַפֶּתַח :  
וְרוּחַ עַל-פָּנַי יִחַלֵּף<sup>e</sup>  
תִּסְמָד<sup>e</sup> שְׁעָרַת בְּשָׂרִי :  
יַעֲמֹד<sup>e</sup> | וְלֹא-אֶכִּיר<sup>f</sup> מִרְאֵהוּ  
תַּמוּנָה לְנֶגֶד עֵינַי  
דִּמְמָה וְקוֹל אֲשַׁמַּע<sup>e</sup> :  
הֶאֱנֹשׁ<sup>g</sup> מֵאֵלֹהִים יִצְדַּק  
אִם-מַעֲשֵׂהוּ יִטְהַר גִּבּוֹר :  
הֵן בְּעֵבְדֵּי לֹא יֵאֱמִין  
וּבְמַלְאָכָיו יִשְׁתִּי תִהְיֶה<sup>h</sup> :  
אֶף<sup>k</sup> שִׁבְגֵּי בֵּת־הַמֶּדֶר  
אֲשֶׁר<sup>l</sup> בְּעֶפְרַיִם יִסּוּדָם  
יִדְבָּאוּ<sup>m</sup> לְפָנַי-עַשׂ :

מִפְּקָר לְעֶרֶב יִכְתּוּ<sup>a</sup>  
מִבְּלִי מַשִּׁים<sup>c</sup> לְנֶצַח יֵאָבְדוּ :

<sup>a</sup> Gr. p. 141, 1.

<sup>b</sup> מִמְּנוּ of it.

<sup>c</sup> "In thoughts." סַעַף = divide; סַעַף a doubter, sceptic. חֲזוֹן dream.

<sup>d</sup> "Met, befel me."

<sup>e</sup> Inceptives; Gr. p. 141, 1.

<sup>f</sup> פִּי; "I could not discern its form."

<sup>g</sup> Interrog. particle, Gr. p. 112, note. "Can mortal man be more just than 'Eloah?"

<sup>h</sup> *tohōla*, folly, sin: only here. "And on his angels he fasteneth folly."

<sup>k</sup> 'af = 'af ki = much more.

<sup>l</sup> "Whose foundation is in the dust."

<sup>m</sup> "They crush them" (impers. = they are crushed.

<sup>n</sup> Hof. impf. כָּתַת.

<sup>o</sup> "Without heed, no man heeding;" with *mestm* supply *lēb*; = one who sets his heart or thought to a thing.

# § 41.

*The Unseen World, Earth, Sea, and Sky,  
controlled of God.*

וַיַּעַן אֱיֹב וַיֹּאמֶר :  
מִה-עֲנִיתָ לִּי לֹא-כֵחַ<sup>a</sup>

הוֹשַׁעְתָּ זְרוּעַ לֹא-עֵץ :  
מִה־יַּעֲצֶתָ לֹלֵא חֲכָמָה <sup>b</sup>  
וְתוֹשִׁיָּה לָרֹב <sup>c</sup> הוֹדַעְתָּ :  
אֶת-מִי הַגִּדְתָּ מִלֵּין <sup>d</sup>  
וְנִשְׁמַת-מִי <sup>e</sup> יֵצְאָה מִמֶּךָ :  
הִרְפָּאִים יִחַלְלוּ <sup>f</sup>  
מִתַּחַת מַיִם וְשִׁכְנֵיהֶם :  
עָרוֹם שְׂאוֹל נִגְדּוּ  
וְאֵין פְּסוּת לְאַבְדּוֹן :  
נִמָּה <sup>g</sup> צָפוֹן עַל-תְּהוֹ  
תָּלָה אֶרֶץ עַל-בְּלִימָה :  
צָרַר <sup>h</sup> מַיִם בְּעֵבְיוֹ  
וְלֹא-נִבְקַע <sup>i</sup> עֵגֶן תַּחְתָּם :  
חֹק חֹג <sup>j</sup> עַל-פְּנֵי-מַיִם  
עַד-תִּכְלִית אֹרֶךְ עַם-הַשָּׁד :  
עֲמוּדֵי שָׁמַיִם יִרְפּוּ <sup>k</sup>  
וְיִתְמְהוּ <sup>l</sup> מִגִּיעַתָּו :  
בִּכְחוֹ רִגַע הַיָּם  
וּבִתְבִנָּתוֹ מַחִין רֶהֱב :  
בְּרוּחוֹ <sup>m</sup> שָׁמַיִם שִׁפְרָה  
חִלְלָה <sup>n</sup> יָדוֹ נָחַשׁ בְּרִית <sup>o</sup> :  
הֵן-אֵלָה <sup>p</sup> קָצוֹת <sup>q</sup> דִּרְכּוֹ

וּמִה־שִׁמְיָן<sup>a</sup> דָּבַר נִשְׁמַע־בּוֹ  
וְרַעַם גְּבוּרָתוֹ מִי יִתְבּוֹנֵן :

<sup>a</sup> *lo-kóah* = powerlessness; and so *lo-óaz*. "How hast thou helped the powerless, succoured the arm of the defenceless!"

<sup>b</sup> *lo-hókma* = unwisdom. "How hast thou warned unwisdom!"

<sup>c</sup> *larób*, plentifully.

<sup>d</sup> Gr. p. 55, note; pl. of מְלָה.

<sup>e</sup> "Whose breath?"

<sup>f</sup> Pual הוֹל writhe, shudder. "The dead shudder, Below the waters and the dwellers therein."  
*i.e.*, they tremble before God.

<sup>g</sup> "He spreadeth the north (sky) above the void (of space)."

<sup>h</sup> "He bindeth, prisoneth."

<sup>k</sup> Pf. of habit: "the clouds burst not beneath them."

<sup>l</sup> רוֹגֵג. "A boundary hath he drawn upon the waters, (reaching) to the limit (extremity) of light and darkness."

<sup>m</sup> רוּף are stricken, tremble.

<sup>n</sup> תִּמְהָה.

<sup>o</sup> "By his breath (*or* breeze) the skies are beauty."

<sup>p</sup> Ptcp. הֹלֵל.

<sup>q</sup> "The flying serpent;" perhaps an ancient name personifying storm. So Rahab may be the sea as a proud and violent power.

<sup>r</sup> Ends = mere glimpses of his ways.

’ “What a mere whisper is heard of him!  
And the thunder of his glorious deeds who can  
perceive?”

## § 42.

*The Praise of Wisdom.*

וְהַחֲכָמָה מֵאֵין תִּמְצָא  
וְאִי “זֶה מְקוֹם בִּינָה:  
לֹא יֵדַע אֲנוֹשׁ עֲרֶכְהָ  
וְלֹא תִמְצָא בְּאֶרֶץ הַחַיִּים:  
תַּהוֹם אֲמַר לֹא בִי-הִיא  
וְגַם אֲמַר אֵין עֲמָדִי:  
לֹא יִתֵּן <sup>ב</sup> סִגּוֹר <sup>ע</sup> תַּחְתֶּיהָ  
וְלֹא יִשְׁקַל <sup>א</sup> בְּסֶף מַחִירָה:  
לֹא תִסְלָה בְּכֶתֶם אוֹפִיר  
בְּשֹׁהֶם יָקָר וְסָפִיר:  
לֹא יֵעֲרַכְנָה זָהָב וְזָכוּכִית <sup>ע</sup>  
וְתַמּוֹרְתָהּ בְּלִי-פָז:  
רֵאמוֹת <sup>ז</sup> וְגִבִּישׁ <sup>ח</sup> לֹא יִזְכָּר  
וּמִשָּׁךְ חֲכָמָה מִפְּנִינִים:  
לֹא יֵעֲרַכְנָה פֶטֶדֶת <sup>א</sup> כְּבוֹשׁ  
בְּכֶתֶם טָהוֹר לֹא תִסְלָה:



וְהַחֲכָמָה מֵאֵין הַבּוֹא  
וְאִי זֶה מְקוֹם בִּינָה :  
וְנִעְלָמָה מֵעֵינַי כָּל־חַי  
וּמַעְוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם נִסְתָּרָה :  
אֲבִדוֹן וּמוֹת אָמְרוּ  
בְּאֲזִנֵּינוּ שְׁמַעְנוּ שְׁמָעָה :  
אֱלֹהִים הַבִּין דְּרָכָה  
וְהוּא יָדַע אֶת־מְקוֹמָה :  
כִּי־הוּא לְקִצּוֹת־הָאָרֶץ יִבְיט<sup>a</sup>  
תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם יִרְאֶה :  
לַעֲשׂוֹת לְרוּחַ מִשְׁקַל  
וּמִים תִּכַּן בְּמִדָּה :  
בַּעֲשֻׁתוֹ לַמָּטָר חֹק  
וְדֶרֶךְ לַחֲיוֹי קוֹלּוֹת :  
אִזּוּ רָאָה וַיִּסְפָּרָה  
הַכִּינָה וְגַם־חִקְרָה<sup>m</sup> :  
וַיֹּאמֶר ׀ לָאָדָם  
הֵן יִרְאֶת אֲדָנִי הִיא חֲכָמָה  
וְסוּר<sup>n</sup> מִרַע בִּינָה :

<sup>a</sup> 'éy zè, where?

<sup>b</sup> גִּתֵּן.

<sup>c</sup> Perhaps שָׁנִיב שָׁנִיב shut (i.e., treasured, precious) gold.

<sup>d</sup> "As its purchase."

<sup>e</sup> Something "pure," *i.e.*, glass, or crystal. "Gold equals it not, nor crystal; nor is a golden vessel its exchange."

<sup>f</sup> *Ramoth*, coral (?); perhaps from רוֹם, *to be high*, and therefore tree-like. According to Lam. iv. 7, פְּנִינִים are *red*; and the word may mean *red coral*; cf. Arab. *fanan*, branch; *fannâ*, tree.

<sup>g</sup> *Gabish*, crystal (*gabash* = congeal).

<sup>h</sup> *Pitda*, perhaps topaz. <sup>k</sup> פִּי.

<sup>l</sup> "Arrow," and so lightning (Arab. *ḥazza*, to pierce).

<sup>m</sup> "Marked it out."

<sup>n</sup> Gr. p. 152, *a*.

---

# PART III.

---

A COLLECTION OF  
PIECES FOR COMPOSITION.

WITH NOTES.



## PART III.

### PIECES FOR COMPOSITION.

---

#### I.

#### *The Chaldean Cosmogony.*

When<sup>1</sup> the upper region was not yet called Heaven,  
And the lower region was not yet named Earth,  
And the abyss<sup>2</sup> had not yet opened its arms;  
Then<sup>3</sup> the Deep of Ocean gave birth to all of them,  
And their waters were gathered<sup>4</sup> into one place.

<sup>1</sup> Use בְּטָרָם, with impf., Gr. p. 119, 2. Say, *it was called to the upper place . . .*, Gr. p. 153. Cf. Ex. xx. 4.

<sup>2</sup> שְׂאוֹל the Underworld; or (Psa. lxxxviii. 7), בּוֹר תַּהֲתִיֹּת.

<sup>3</sup> Impf. with strong waw; the waw is *resumptive*.

<sup>4</sup> See Part II., § 3, *a*.



Men had not banded <sup>5</sup> together; no <sup>6</sup> animals wandered about: <sup>7</sup>

When none of the gods had risen *into being*;

Their name was not spoken; their honours <sup>8</sup> (were not known);

Then <sup>3</sup> were born the eldest of the gods,

Lahmu <sup>9</sup> and Lahamu arose *into being*, and grew up;

Assur <sup>9</sup> and Kissur were born next, <sup>10</sup>

Their days were prolonged. <sup>11</sup>

<sup>5</sup> *Mankind had not joined* (חִבֵּר) *a man to his brother.*

<sup>6</sup> אֵין; put the verb in ptc.

<sup>7</sup> Say, *in the field.*

<sup>8</sup> *Their glory, or their greatness.*

<sup>9</sup> אֲשׁוּר, לַחְמוֹן.

<sup>10</sup> Begin with וְאַחֵר and *afterwards.*

<sup>11</sup> הָאֲרִיךְ, hif. intrans.

## II.

### *The Chaldean Cosmogony (continued).*

He made the year; into quarters <sup>1</sup> he divided it.

Twelve months, *their* constellations <sup>2</sup> three by three, <sup>3</sup> he fixed up.

From the days of the year he established festivals.

<sup>1</sup> רָבַע. רָבַע = *divide in four*; rabb.

<sup>2</sup> כְּסִיל.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. p. 68, note 2.

He founded the dwellings of the planets: <sup>4</sup>  
 For their rising <sup>5</sup> and setting, <sup>5</sup>  
 That nothing might go wrong, <sup>6</sup> nor stop,  
 The dwelling <sup>7</sup> of Bel <sup>8</sup> and Hea he appointed <sup>9</sup> with them.  
 And he opened great gates on all sides; <sup>10</sup>  
 The barriers <sup>11</sup> he strengthened on left and right.  
 And in the centre thereof he placed luminaries; <sup>12</sup>  
 The moon he raised on high, to go round the night,  
 And made <sup>13</sup> her traverse the night until the rising of  
 day.

Every month without fail <sup>14</sup> to feasts she assembled *the*  
*people* ;  
 And in the beginning of the month at the coming forth  
 of night,  
 Horns she shot forth to enlighten the heavens  
 On the seventh day, a feast <sup>15</sup> he appointed ;  
 To cease <sup>16</sup> from all work he ordained.

<sup>4</sup> בִּזְכוּכֵי לָכֶת *travelling stars* ; rabb. The *fixed* stars  
 are שָׁבֶת.

<sup>5</sup> *Coming forth* (בֹּאֵת), and *going* (בֹּאֵת).

<sup>6</sup> יִחָטָא, impf. יִחָטָא.

<sup>7</sup> זְבוּל.

<sup>8</sup> בַּעַל.

<sup>9</sup> נָתַן or הֵכִין ; *with*, יַתָּ.

<sup>10</sup> מִכָּפִיב *from around* ; or as Assy. (ina çili kilallan)  
 מִכָּל-צִלְעוֹת.

<sup>11</sup> Psa. cxlvii. 13.

<sup>12</sup> See Part II., § 4.

<sup>13</sup> וַיִּסְבֶּהָ *and made her go round*.

<sup>14</sup> קָרָא מִקְרָאֵי קֹדֶשׁ *She ceased not to call holy assemblies* ;

<sup>15</sup> חַג.

<sup>16</sup> שָׁבֶת.

## III.

*The Chaldean Deluge.*

That flood happened <sup>1</sup> whereof Samas had spoken to me,  
saying :

“ In the night I will rain <sup>2</sup> from heaven <sup>3</sup> heavily.”

In the day I kept his feast,<sup>4</sup> the day of watching,<sup>5</sup> terror  
seized <sup>6</sup> me.

I entered <sup>6</sup> into the midst of the ship,<sup>7</sup> and shut my door.

\*

\*

\*

A storm arose <sup>1</sup> at break of day,<sup>8</sup>

From the boundary of heaven dark rain-clouds<sup>9</sup> gathered.

Vul in the midst thereof thundered,

And Nebo and Saru marched before;<sup>10</sup>

The throne-bearers marched over mountains and plains:<sup>11</sup>

The destroyer Nergal overturned,

Ninip marched before, and cast down;

The spirits bore destruction;

In their glory they swept<sup>12</sup> the earth :

<sup>1</sup> Begin with וַיְהִי.

<sup>2</sup> Hif. of מטר.

<sup>3</sup> בְּמָאֵד מָאֵד; or בְּמָאֵד גְּדוֹל.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. p. 136, 2. ... וַיְהִי בַיּוֹם חָג to keep a feast.

<sup>5</sup> יוֹם מִשְׁמֶרֶתִי.

<sup>6</sup> Waw conv. with impf.

<sup>7</sup> Use תִּבְּרָה ark.

<sup>8</sup> Say, at the going up of the dawn. Gen. xix. 15.

<sup>9</sup> עָנָן וְעֹרְפָל clouds and darkness.

<sup>10</sup> לְפָנֵים.

<sup>11</sup> בְּקֶעֶה valley

<sup>12</sup> טָאטָא. Isa. xiv. 23.

Vul's deluge reached <sup>13</sup> to heaven.  
 Six days and nights went by;  
 Wind, wave, and storm, overwhelmed.<sup>14</sup>  
 On the seventh day, in its course,<sup>15</sup>  
 The rain from heaven and all the flood,  
 Which had destroyed like an earthquake, began to lull.<sup>16</sup>  
 The sea he dried up,<sup>17</sup>  
 And the wind and the flood began to cease.  
 I perceived the deep uttering a roar;<sup>18</sup>  
 And all mankind turned to clay.<sup>19</sup>  
 Like reeds <sup>20</sup> the bodies floated.<sup>21</sup>  
 I opened the window,<sup>22</sup> and the light broke <sup>23</sup> over my  
 face;  
 I sat down and wept; over my face ran my tears.<sup>24</sup>

<sup>13</sup> הָגִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיְמָה.

<sup>14</sup> שָׁטַף.

<sup>15</sup> בָּעָבָרוּ.

<sup>16</sup> נִוַּח or שָׁתַן

<sup>17</sup> הִתְחַיֵּב.

<sup>18</sup> נָתַן קוֹלוֹ.

<sup>19</sup> *Returned to dust.*

<sup>20</sup> *The reed* (קָנָה).

<sup>21</sup> *Were carried upon the face of the waters.*

<sup>22</sup> חָלֹן.

<sup>23</sup> הוֹפִיעַ *to shine.*

<sup>24</sup> Say, *mine eye ran down* (יָרַד) *with tears* (דִּמְעָה, coll.);  
 Gr. p. 133, *ad fin.*

#### IV.

##### *The Chaldean Deluge (continued).*

I perceived the shore at the boundary of the sea:<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> חוֹף הַיָּם; say, *shore of the sea, its boundary.*

For twelve measures<sup>2</sup> rose the land.  
 To the country of Nizir went the ship;  
 The mountain of Nizir stopped<sup>3</sup> the ship,  
 And pass over it she could not.

\*

\*

\*

On the seventh day, in the course thereof,  
 I sent forth a dove,<sup>4</sup> and it departed.  
 Went the dove, and turned;  
 It found no resting-place,<sup>5</sup> and it came back.  
 I sent forth a swallow,<sup>6</sup> and it departed.  
 Went the swallow, and turned;  
 It found no resting-place, and it came back.  
 I sent forth a raven,<sup>7</sup> and it departed.  
 Went the raven, and the corpses on the water it saw;  
 It ate, it swam,<sup>8</sup> it wandered away, it came not back.  
 I sent forth the creatures<sup>9</sup> to the four winds;  
 I poured a drink-offering;<sup>10</sup>  
 I built an altar on the peak<sup>11</sup> of the mountain:  
 Seven by seven I took bowls<sup>12</sup> of wine;  
 Under them I put reeds, pine-logs,<sup>13</sup> and spices,<sup>14</sup>

<sup>2</sup> צֶמֶד, jugerum, str. *a yoke*.

<sup>3</sup> Hif. עָמַד.

<sup>4</sup> שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה, Gen. viii. 8.

<sup>5</sup> מְנוּחָה.

<sup>6</sup> דָּרֹר, f.

<sup>7</sup> עֹרֵב.

<sup>8</sup> שָׁחָה; the impf. is rabb.

<sup>9</sup> חַיָּה, coll.

<sup>10</sup> (נֶסֶךְ) הַפִּיךְ נֶסֶךְ.

<sup>11</sup> רֹאשׁ.

<sup>12</sup> קַעֲרָה.

<sup>13</sup> עֵצֵי בְרוֹשׁ.

<sup>14</sup> נִכְלָאת.



The gods assembled at its burning;  
The gods like flies <sup>15</sup> gathered over the sacrifice.<sup>16</sup>

<sup>15</sup> זָבוּב, coll.

<sup>16</sup> מִנְהָה.

## V.

*Ishtar goes down to the Underworld.*

To the land of Hades, the regions of corruption,<sup>1</sup>  
Ishtar,<sup>2</sup> daughter of the Moon-god, turned her mind.<sup>3</sup>  
To the house where all meet;<sup>4</sup> the dwelling of the god  
Irkalla:

The house whose entrance <sup>5</sup> is without exit;<sup>6</sup>  
The road whose way is without <sup>7</sup> return;  
The house at whose entrance they bridle in the light;<sup>8</sup>  
Where dust is their food; their sustenance <sup>9</sup> clay;

<sup>1</sup> *To She'ol, land of destruction (אֲבֵרוֹן); or use חֲבָלִי regions.*

<sup>2</sup> עִשְׁתָּרַת.

<sup>3</sup> *Set her face, or her heart.*

<sup>4</sup> בֵּית מוֹעֵד לְכָל־חַי. Job xxx. 23.

<sup>5</sup> מְבוֹא.

<sup>6</sup> מוֹצֵא. *Translate: from its entrance thou shalt not go forth.*

<sup>7</sup> Gr. p. 142, note *ad init.*

<sup>8</sup> יִחְשֹׁךְ אֹר the light is held back.

<sup>9</sup> Bread; or מִזֶּון victuals.

Light they see not; in darkness they dwell;  
 Ghosts,<sup>10</sup> like birds, flutter their wings<sup>11</sup> there;  
 Upon the door and its bars *lies* abundance of dust.

When Ishtar arrived at the gate of Hades,  
 To the porter<sup>12</sup> of the gate a word she spoke:  
 To the porter of the waters quoth she, Open thy gate!  
 Open thy gate, and let me enter!<sup>13</sup>  
 If thou open not thy gate, that<sup>14</sup> I enter not,  
 I will force<sup>15</sup> the door; I will break down the gate;  
 I will force the entrance; I will cleave the portals in  
     twain!  
 I will raise<sup>16</sup> the dead, the devourers of the living;  
 The living are outnumbered by the dead!<sup>17</sup>

<sup>10</sup> רַפָּאִים.<sup>11</sup> נָדַד כְּנֶפֶף.<sup>12</sup> שׁוֹעֵר.<sup>13</sup> הָעֶבֶר or הַבֵּיא, with suffix.<sup>14</sup> Gr. p. 144, 3, *ad init.*<sup>15</sup> פָּרַץ; use ptc., Gr. p. 150 (c).<sup>16</sup> עָלָה, hif.<sup>17</sup> *Many the dead above, etc.;* Gr. p. 137.

## VI.

### *The Descent of Ishtar (continued).*

Through the first gate he let her pass, and stopped her;  
 There was taken off<sup>1</sup> the great crown from<sup>2</sup> her head.

<sup>1</sup> הוֹסֵר (סור).<sup>2</sup> *From upon.*

“Porter, take not off<sup>3</sup> from me the great crown from my head!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her<sup>4</sup> treasures!”

Through the second gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There were taken off the earrings<sup>5</sup> of her ears.

“Porter, take not off from me the earrings of my ears!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the third gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There were taken off the precious stones from her head.

“Porter, take not off from me the precious stones from my head!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the fourth gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There were taken off the small lovely gems<sup>6</sup> from her forehead.<sup>7</sup>

“Porter, take not off from me the small lovely gems from my forehead!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the fifth gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There was taken off the central girdle of her waist.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Hif. impf. סור.

<sup>4</sup> סְגֻלָּה peculiar property.

<sup>5</sup> נְטִיפּוֹת.

<sup>6</sup> פְּנִינִים, בְּלִי הַחֲמֶדָה.

<sup>7</sup> מִצָּח, with suffix מִצְחָה.

<sup>8</sup> The girdle of her loins from her middle. אֲזוּר מִתְּנִיָּה.

“Porter, take not off from me the central girdle of my waist!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the sixth gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There were taken off the golden rings<sup>9</sup> of her hands and feet.

“Porter, take not off from me the golden rings of my hands and feet!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the seventh gate he let her pass, and stopped her.

There was taken off the last garment<sup>11</sup> from her body.<sup>10</sup>

“Porter, take not off from me the last garment from my body!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

<sup>9</sup> גָּלִילִי זָהָב.

<sup>10</sup> בֶּשֶׁר.

<sup>11</sup> שְׂאִרִית לְבוּשָׁה.

## VII.

### *The Revolt in Heaven.*

The god of life divine<sup>1</sup> thrice<sup>2</sup> uttered<sup>3</sup> the beginning of a psalm.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Assyrian elliti = *high, noble*. אֵלִדִּיר.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. p. 68, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> הִבִּיעַ to pour forth (נָבַע).

<sup>4</sup> הַתְּהִלָּה.

<sup>5</sup> מְזִמּוֹר.

The god of holy songs,<sup>6</sup> lord of obedience<sup>7</sup> and worship,<sup>8</sup>  
Seated a thousand singers<sup>9</sup> and flute-players,<sup>9</sup>  
And ordained a choir<sup>10</sup> to answer to his anthem in  
multitudes.<sup>11</sup>

With loud mockery<sup>12</sup> they broke up<sup>13</sup> his holy chant;<sup>14</sup>  
They spoil,<sup>15</sup> confuse, confound, his strain of praise.<sup>16</sup>  
The god of the precious diadem,<sup>17</sup> willing to summon<sup>18</sup>  
his followers,<sup>19</sup>  
Sounded<sup>20</sup> a loud blast that might wake the dead,<sup>21</sup>  
Which to the rebel<sup>22</sup> gods forbad return;<sup>23</sup>  
Their service he stopped; he banished<sup>24</sup> them to the  
gods his foes.

<sup>6</sup> שִׁיר.<sup>7</sup> מִשְׁמַעַת.<sup>8</sup> עֲבָדָה service.<sup>9</sup> שִׁיר ptc.; חָלַל ptc.<sup>10</sup> חֶבֶל מְזוּמָּרִים band of singers.<sup>11</sup> בְּקוֹל הָמוֹן<sup>12</sup> לַעֲג.<sup>13</sup> הִשְׁבִּית.<sup>14</sup> וְזָמְרָה.<sup>15</sup> בָּלַל, הִפְק, הִשְׁחִית.<sup>16</sup> הִתְהַלָּה.<sup>17</sup> אֶגִּיף.<sup>18</sup> Say, desired to call, . . . חָפֵץ לְ.<sup>19</sup> חֲבֵרִים companions.<sup>20</sup> תִּקַּע בְּשׁוֹפָר.<sup>21</sup> כְּמוֹ מַעִיר אֶת-הַמֵּתִים.<sup>22</sup> מָרַד, ptc.<sup>23</sup> And ordered the rebel, etc.; לְבִלְתִּי not to return (inf. constr.).<sup>24</sup> גָּרַשׁ (pi. גָּרַשׁ).



In their stead he made mankind :  
The first who received life <sup>25</sup> dwelt with him.

<sup>25</sup> *Whom he made alive*, pi. חיה.

## VIII.

### *A Prayer.*

Lord of all worlds, not on account of <sup>1</sup> our own righteous deeds <sup>2</sup> do we lay <sup>3</sup> our supplications before thee, but on account of thy manifold tender-mercies. What <sup>4</sup> are we? What is our life? What our goodness? What are our righteous deeds? What is our help? What our strength? What our courage? What can we say in thy presence, O Lord our God, and our fathers' God? Are not all the mighty as nought before thee, and famous <sup>5</sup> men as though <sup>6</sup> they had not been, and the wise as without <sup>7</sup> knowledge, and the shrewd <sup>8</sup> as without understanding? For most of their doings *are* empty,<sup>9</sup> and the days of their life are vanity before

<sup>1</sup> על.

<sup>2</sup> Pl. of צדקה.

<sup>3</sup> Hif. of נפל.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. p. 44, notes 1, 2.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. p. 129 (ii.).

<sup>6</sup> כְּאִישׁ לֹא.

<sup>7</sup> כְּבָרִי.

<sup>8</sup> Nif. ptep. of בִּין.

<sup>9</sup> See Part II., § 1, line 2.



thee; and man's excellence over <sup>10</sup> cattle is nought; <sup>11</sup> for all things *are* vanity.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>10</sup> מן.

<sup>11</sup> Pausal forms.

## IX.

### *A Thanksgiving.*

Were our mouth <sup>1</sup> full <sup>2</sup> of song as the sea,  
 And our tongue with shouting as the roar of its billows;  
 And our lips with praise,<sup>3</sup> as the spaces<sup>4</sup> of the firmament;  
 And our eyes flashing, like the sun and the moon;  
 And our hands outspread like the eagles of heaven;  
 And our feet swift as the hinds;  
 We could not thank <sup>5</sup> thee enough, O Lord our God, and  
 our fathers' God! nor bless thy name, for <sup>6</sup> one in a  
 thousand of the thousand of thousands of thousands  
 and the myriads of myriads, in number, of the benefits<sup>7</sup>  
 which thou hast bestowed<sup>8</sup> upon our fathers and upon us.  
 Out of Egypt thou ransomedst us, O Lord our God,

<sup>1</sup> Gr. p. 66, *ad init.*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. p. 133 (*b*).

<sup>3</sup> שֶׁבַח, rabb.

<sup>4</sup> מְרָחֵב.

<sup>5</sup> *We suffice not for thanking*; אֵין, with ptep. hif. קָפַק.

<sup>6</sup> עַל.

<sup>7</sup> מְזֻבֹּת.

<sup>8</sup> Say, *hast done with* (עִם).

and from the house of bondage<sup>9</sup> thou didst redeem us; in famine thou feddest us, and in plenty thou maintainedst<sup>10</sup> us; from the sword thou didst rescue us, and from plague thou didst deliver us; and from sore and stubborn<sup>11</sup> sicknesses thou didst set<sup>12</sup> us free. Hitherto thy tender-mercies<sup>13</sup> have holpen us, and thy kindnesses have not forsaken us; and thou wilt never cast us off, O Lord our God.

<sup>9</sup> *House of slaves.*

<sup>10</sup> בָּלַל.

<sup>11</sup> נָאֵמָן *firm.*

<sup>12</sup> רָלָה, pi.

<sup>13</sup> רַחֲמִים = τὰ σπλάγχνα, viscera, as the seat of pity.

## X.

### A Hymn.

Extolled<sup>1</sup> be the living<sup>2</sup> God, and all-praised<sup>3</sup> be He!  
He is,<sup>4</sup> and His being<sup>5</sup> is unbounded by time!  
*He is* one, and there is no oneness like His;<sup>6</sup>  
Incomprehensible,<sup>7</sup> and His unity<sup>8</sup> is endless!

<sup>1</sup> גָּדַל.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. p. 130, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Hithpa. שָׁבַח; rabb.

<sup>4</sup> Say, *is found.*

<sup>5</sup> מְצִיאוֹת; rabb. Say, *and there is no time to his being.*

<sup>6</sup> One (יְחִיד) like his oneness (יְחִיד); rabb.

<sup>7</sup> Hidden = nif. ptep. עָלַם.

<sup>8</sup> אֶחָדוּת; rabb.

He hath neither material <sup>9</sup> likeness nor substance;<sup>10</sup>  
 He *was* before <sup>11</sup> every created thing;  
*The* first, without beginning to His beginning!  
 Lo, He *is* Lord of the world;  
 To all creation <sup>12</sup> He sheweth <sup>13</sup> His greatness and His  
 sovereignty.  
 The inspiration <sup>14</sup> of His prophecy He gave to His  
 peculiar <sup>15</sup> and glorious ones.  
 There hath never yet risen in Israel *one* like Moses,  
 A prophet, and beholder of His form!<sup>16</sup>  
 A true law God gave His people,  
 By <sup>17</sup> His prophet, the faithful *one* of His house:  
 God will never alter nor change His edict<sup>18</sup> for another!<sup>19</sup>  
 He watches and knows our secret <sup>20</sup> thoughts;  
 He beholds the end of a matter at its outset.<sup>21</sup>  
 He requites (to) a man *with* kindness according to his  
 doing;  
 He gives the wicked woe according to his wickedness.  
 He will send our Christ at the end of days,

<sup>9</sup> *Likeness of body* (גוף, rabb.).

<sup>10</sup> *And he is not body.* <sup>11</sup> קַדְמוֹן.

<sup>12</sup> *Every moulded thing.* <sup>13</sup> Hif. impf. ירה.

<sup>14</sup> שִׁפְעַע; rabb. use.

<sup>15</sup> *The men of his property and splendour* (סִגְלָה and תַּפְאָרֶת).

<sup>16</sup> תְּמוּנָה.

<sup>17</sup> *Upon the hand of . . .*

<sup>18</sup> דָּת, late word in Old Testament.

<sup>19</sup> *For besides it* (זוּלָּת, with suffix).

<sup>20</sup> סֵתֶר.

<sup>21</sup> קַדְמָה.

To redeem those who hope for His final deliverance.<sup>22</sup>  
 The dead will God revive in His great mercy :  
 Blessed unto everlasting<sup>23</sup> *be* His lauded<sup>24</sup> name !

<sup>22</sup> *The end of his deliverance.*

<sup>23</sup> עַד-יָעַד.

<sup>24</sup> Cf. 22.

## XI.

### *The Song of Zacharias.*

Blessed *be* the Lord,<sup>1</sup> God of Israel,  
 For He hath visited and wrought ransom<sup>2</sup> for His  
 people ;  
 And raised a horn of salvation for us,  
 In the house of David His servant,  
 (As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets,  
 Which have been since<sup>3</sup> the world began ;)  
 Salvation from our enemies,  
 And from the hand of all who hate us :  
 To shew kindness<sup>4</sup> to our fathers,  
 And to remember His holy covenant :  
 The oath which He sware to our father Abraham,

<sup>1</sup> Κύριος = יְהוָה.

<sup>2</sup> *Made a ransom* = עָשָׂה פְּרוֹת.

<sup>3</sup> *Who from everlasting they.*

<sup>4</sup> Inf. constr. with לְ ; *to shew kindness to* = עָשָׂה חֶסֶד.

That He would give<sup>5</sup> us,  
 That we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies,  
 Might serve Him without fear,  
 In holiness and righteousness before Him  
 All the days of our life.

And thou, child,—prophet of the Highest shalt thou be  
 called,  
 For thou shalt go before the Lord to prepare His ways.  
 To give knowledge of salvation to His people  
 Through forgiveness of their sins,  
 By the tender mercy of our God.  
 Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us;  
 To give light to them that sit in darkness and the  
 shadow of death,  
 And to guide our feet into the way of peace.

<sup>5</sup> Inf. constr. with ל.

## XII.

### *The Temptation.*

Now Jesus, full of the Holy Ghost, turned back from  
 the Jordan.

And he was led in the spirit into the wilderness<sup>1</sup> for  
 forty days, being tempted by the devil.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Accusative; see Gr. pp. 132 (b), 138, 4, 5.

<sup>4</sup> הַשָּׂטָן *the fiend* or *foe*.



And he ate nothing<sup>2</sup> in those days; and when they were completed,<sup>3</sup> afterwards he became hungry.

And the devil<sup>4</sup> said to him, If thou *art* Son of God, command this stone<sup>5</sup> to become<sup>6</sup> bread.

And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, that man shall not live on bread alone,<sup>7</sup> but on every utterance<sup>8</sup> of Yahwè.

And the devil led him up into a high mountain, and shewed him all the kingdoms of the world in a point<sup>9</sup> of time.

And the devil said to him,  
To thee will I give all this lordship,<sup>10</sup> and their glory;  
Because to me it hath been delivered,  
And to whomsoever<sup>11</sup> I will I give it.  
Thou, then, if thou fall down before me,—  
All<sup>12</sup> shall be thine.

And Jesus answered and said to him,  
Get thee<sup>13</sup> behind me, Satan, for it is written,

<sup>2</sup> *Did not eat anything*, מֵאֹמָה.

<sup>3</sup> בָּ, with inf. constr. of בָּלָה, and suff.; Gr. p. 152 (*d*).

<sup>5</sup> *Say to this stone*.

<sup>6</sup> Weak waw with jussive; Gr. p. 144, 3, and note 2.

<sup>7</sup> לְבָדּוֹ = *in its separation*.

<sup>8</sup> מוֹצֵא בִּי יְהוָה.

<sup>9</sup> שְׁעָפָה, rabbinic use.

<sup>10</sup> שְׁלִטוֹן (cf. sultán).

<sup>11</sup> לְאִישׁ.

<sup>12</sup> *Say, all of them*.

<sup>13</sup> לְךָ לְךָ.



Yahwè thy God shalt thou fear,  
And him shalt thou serve alone.

And he brought him <sup>14</sup> to Jerusalem, and made him  
stand upon the tower <sup>15</sup> of the temple,  
And said unto him,  
If thou art the Son of God, throw thyself <sup>16</sup> hence  
downwards.

For it is written, His angels he will charge for thee, to  
keep thee;

And upon hands they will bear thee,  
Lest thou dash on a stone thy foot.

And Jesus answered and said to him, It has been said,  
Thou shalt not tempt Yahwè thy God.

And when he had finished every temptation,  
The devil departed from him <sup>17</sup> until a *fitting* time.

<sup>14</sup> *Made him go*, hif.

<sup>15</sup> פִּנָּה a mural tower, stans in praecipiti.

<sup>16</sup> נָפַל, hithpa.

<sup>17</sup> Say, *ceased from him*.

### XIII.

*From the Qur'ân (1).*

Lo, they who believe, and work righteousness,  
For them there are gardens of delight;<sup>1</sup>  
Always shall they abide in them:

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ <sup>1</sup>

God's promise<sup>2</sup> is sure,  
For he is the almighty,<sup>3</sup> all-wise.

He framed the heavens without pillars that ye see,<sup>4</sup>  
And he cast upon the earth mountain heights,  
Lest<sup>5</sup> she should rock with you.  
And he spread upon her some of all creatures.  
Also we sent down from heaven water,  
And caused to spring up<sup>6</sup> thereon of every noble kind.<sup>7</sup>  
This was God's creation;  
And show ye me what those beneath him<sup>8</sup> have created:  
Truly the godless are in plain error!<sup>9</sup>

<sup>2</sup> דְּבַר.

<sup>3</sup> אֵל שֶׁדִּי.

<sup>4</sup> *And their pillars are not seen.*

<sup>5</sup> מוֹט; Psa. xciii. 1.

<sup>6</sup> צִמַּח, hif.

<sup>7</sup> *Every good plant after its kind; Part II., § 3, n.*

<sup>8</sup> *Less than He.*

<sup>9</sup> מִתַּעִים מְאֹד.

#### XIV.

*From the Qur'ân (2).*

See ye not that God turneth darkness into light,  
And turneth light into darkness?  
And made the sun and the moon do service?  
Each<sup>1</sup> runneth to an appointed goal.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Psa. xix. 6, 7.

<sup>2</sup> גָּבֹל נִבּוֹן.

And lo! God knoweth whate'er ye do.  
 This, because God is the truth,  
 And because that which ye invoke beneath him is  
     nought,  
 And because God is most high, all-powerful!

See ye not that the ships run<sup>3</sup> along the sea by God's  
     favour,  
 To show you of his signs?  
 And when the wave like shrouds<sup>4</sup> hath covered them,  
 They call<sup>5</sup> on God, showing him pure devotion;<sup>6</sup>  
 But when he hath brought them safe to shore,<sup>7</sup>  
 Some of them halt between two opinions.<sup>8</sup>  
 Yet no man denieth<sup>9</sup> our signs,  
 Save every treacherous ingrate.<sup>10</sup>

Mankind, fear your Lord,  
 And dread the day when father shall not atone for son,  
     nor son for father, at all!  
 Lo, God's promise is true.

<sup>3</sup> Psa. civ. 26; הֵלֵךְ, pi. impf.

<sup>4</sup> Psa. civ. 6; בְּלָבוּשׁ.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Psa. cvii. 28; אָל־עָצֶק.

<sup>6</sup> *Worshipping purely.*

<sup>7</sup> Psa. cvii. 30; *led them to the haven* (מָחוּץ) *of their desire.*

<sup>8</sup> פָּסַח עַל־שְׁתֵּי הַסַּעֲפִים, 1 Ki. xvii. 21.

<sup>9</sup> יְכוּיֵב = *charge with falsity.*

<sup>10</sup> בָּגַד וְאֵינָנוּ מוֹדָה.

Therefore, let not the world <sup>11</sup> beguile you, <sup>12</sup>  
And let not the Guileful beguile you as to God!

Lo, with God is the knowledge of that hour, <sup>13</sup>  
And he sendeth down the rain,  
And he knows what lieth in the womb.  
And no soul foreseeeth what it will gain to-morrow,  
And no soul foreseeeth in what land it will die:  
Lo, God knoweth, is aware! <sup>14</sup>

<sup>11</sup> מְהָלֵךְ מְתִים *men of the world*; Psa. xvii. 14.

<sup>12</sup> אֶל-יִשְׂרָאֵל (נִשְׂא) לָכֶם, Isa. xxxvi. 14.

<sup>13</sup> *That day, i.e., the judgment.*

<sup>14</sup> מִבֵּין.

## XV.

*From the Qur'ân (3).—Muhammad's Paradise.*

Verily we have prepared for the unbelievers chains,<sup>1</sup> and  
yokes,<sup>2</sup> and blazing fire!  
But the righteous shall drink of a cup whereof<sup>3</sup> the  
mixture shall be camphor,  
The fount whereof the servants of God shall drink,<sup>4</sup>  
They shall make it flow<sup>5</sup> in sluices<sup>6</sup> everywhere.

<sup>1</sup> זָקִים.

<sup>2</sup> מוֹטָה.

<sup>3</sup> מִסְכָּךְ כֶּפֶר בָּהּ.

<sup>4</sup> סִבְא.

<sup>5</sup> תִּעֲלֶה.

<sup>6</sup> יָרַר, hif.

For they fulfil the vow,  
 And they fear the day whose evil shall be swift:<sup>7</sup>  
 And they feed<sup>8</sup> the needy, and the fatherless, and the  
     bondman, *with* food,  
 For the love of Him.

“ We feed you only for God’s sake,  
 We want not from you<sup>9</sup> return or thanks.<sup>10</sup>  
 Verily<sup>11</sup> we fear from our Lord a Day of Gloom, of  
     <sup>12</sup> calamity !”

Therefore God will keep them from the evil of that day,  
 And will cast<sup>13</sup> upon them bright looks and gladness.  
 And He will requite<sup>14</sup> them in that they were patient,  
     *with* gardens and silken attire;<sup>15</sup>

There shall they lie upon couches;  
 They shall not see therein sun<sup>16</sup> or moon.<sup>17</sup>  
 And low down anigh them shall fall the shades thereof,<sup>18</sup>  
 And the grapes thereof shall hang low.<sup>19</sup>

<sup>7</sup> *Its calamity tarries not* (אִיד אַחֵר).

<sup>8</sup> Gen. xlvii. 12, בָּלַל (pilpel of בּוֹל) with dupl. accus.

<sup>9</sup> *Seek not from your hand.*      <sup>10</sup> *Blessing.*

<sup>11</sup> וְאֵלֶם *but* (on the contrary).

<sup>12</sup> אִמְתָּה *terror.*

<sup>13</sup> *Make his face shine.*

<sup>14</sup> גָּמַל.

<sup>15</sup> Eze. xvi. 13, בְּגָדֵי מַשִּׁי.

<sup>16</sup> חֲמָה.

<sup>17</sup> לְבָנָה.

<sup>18</sup> *The shadows shall incline around them ; they shall descend in the shady place* (מִצְלָה).

<sup>19</sup> *Shall bow as a rush* (אֲגֻמּוֹן).



And men will go round to <sup>20</sup> them with vases <sup>21</sup> of silver,  
and flasks.

The flasks shall be of silver;

They shall themselves fix the measure.<sup>22</sup>

And there shall go round to them immortal youths;<sup>23</sup>

When thou lookest on them thou wilt think them  
scattered pearls.

And when thou lookest, thou shalt look on loveliness,  
and a realm of glory.

Upon them shall be robes of brocade,<sup>24</sup> green<sup>25</sup> and  
glistening,

And they shall be adorned with bracelets of silver,

And their Lord will make them drink a pure liquor.<sup>26</sup>

Verily this shall be your recompense,

And your effort shall be accepted!<sup>27</sup>

<sup>20</sup> שֵׁרֵת *wait on.*

<sup>21</sup> קַעֲרֹת בָּסָף.

<sup>22</sup> מִנֵּה בֹסֶם.

<sup>23</sup> *Sons of God.*

<sup>24</sup> רִקְמָה, Jud. v. 30.

<sup>25</sup> צָבַע *coloured robe.*

<sup>26</sup> מִיְּרוּשׁ מִזְקָק; cf. Isa. xxv. 6.

<sup>27</sup> *He will accept (רָצָה) the works of your hands.*

## XVI.

### *The Merciful Ruler.*

I know that Allah loves the poor, and that he gives  
riches to whomsoever he will try;<sup>1</sup> but to the poor he

<sup>1</sup> צָרָה, בָּחַן.



sends all who speak his word, that they may rise in the midst of their misery.<sup>2</sup> Does not he give rain, when the blade would otherwise wither,<sup>3</sup> and a dewdrop<sup>3</sup> in the cup of the thirsty flower?<sup>4</sup> And is it not sublime to be sent<sup>5</sup> to seek them that are weary, who have lingered<sup>6</sup> behind after the work, and have fallen down exhausted<sup>7</sup> on the road, because their knees were not strong enough to carry them to the place where they should receive their wages? Should not I be glad to give a helping hand<sup>8</sup> to him who tumbled into the ditch, and a staff to him who climbs the mountains? Should<sup>8</sup> not my heart leap with joy, when it sees that I have been selected<sup>9</sup> amongst many, to turn<sup>10</sup> lamentation into prayer, weeping into thanksgiving?

<sup>2</sup> עָנִי, צָרָה (çarra).

<sup>3</sup> Say, upon the grass when it begins to wither; or, upon the drooping (אִמָּלֵל) grass. Deut. xxxii. 2.

<sup>4</sup> צִיָּצִית נָבֵל; Gr. p. 136, note (1).

<sup>5</sup> Is it a small thing that I should be sent . . . קִמַּעַט בִּי and impf.; or, הִלֵּא זֹאת לִי-תַפְאֶרֶת, and inf.

<sup>6</sup> אָחֵר, pi.

<sup>7</sup> עָיַף, נִלְאָה.

<sup>8</sup> Impfs. Shall not I reach (שָׁלַח) the hand of my help.

<sup>9</sup> God hath chosen me out of many.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. Isa. xxv. 2.

## XVII.

*The Unrighteous Judge.*

A time will come when the passenger will stand before a house and ask, "What is this, that the harp<sup>1</sup> is silent, and the song of the maidens is hushed?" And they will answer, "A man has died."

And whosoever journeys<sup>2</sup> to the villages shall sit in the evening with the host,<sup>3</sup> and round about him the sons and daughters of the house, and the children of those who live in the village, and he shall say:

"A man has died who promised<sup>4</sup> to be just; and he sold justice to everyone who gave him money. He watered his field with the sweat of the labourer<sup>5</sup> whom he had called away from his own labour.<sup>5</sup> He did not pay the labourer his wages,<sup>6</sup> but lived on the food of the poor. He became<sup>7</sup> rich from the poverty of others.<sup>8</sup> He had much gold and silver, and plenty of precious stones; but the labourer who lives in the neighbourhood did not know how to appease the hunger of his

<sup>1</sup> Isa. xxv. 8, *the joy of the harp has ceased.*

<sup>2</sup> הָגֵר הָגֵר; *the stranger that sojourns in . . .*

<sup>3</sup> בַּעַל הַבַּיִת.

<sup>4</sup> Said, or *sware*; inf. with לָ.

<sup>5</sup> עָבָדָה; עָבָדָה.

<sup>6</sup> מִשְׁכָּנָת.

<sup>7</sup> עָשָׂר, hif.

<sup>8</sup> *His neighbour.*

child.<sup>9</sup> He smiled like a happy<sup>10</sup> man; but there was gnashing<sup>11</sup> of teeth from the suppliant who sought justice. There was contentedness<sup>12</sup> on his features; but there was no milk in the breasts of the mothers who would fain have given suck." Then the people of the villages will say: "Allah is great: we curse no one!"

<sup>9</sup> *Satisfy his child with bread.* Gr. p. 133 (b).

<sup>10</sup> עֲלֵי לֵב.

<sup>11</sup> חֶרֶק שָׁנִים.

<sup>12</sup> *His face shone.*

## XVIII

### *A Javanese Elegy.*

I know not where<sup>1</sup> I shall die.

I saw the great sea on the south coast,

When I was there with my father making salt;

If<sup>2</sup> I die at sea, and my body be thrown into the deep  
water,

Then sharks<sup>3</sup> will come, and swim round my corpse, and  
ask,

"Which of us shall devour the body that goes down  
into the water?"

I shall not hear it!

<sup>1</sup> Gr. p. 136 (ii.); omit relat.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. pp. 157, 158.

<sup>3</sup> תַּנִּין.

I know not where I shall die.  
 I saw the corpse of Palisoe who died of old age;  
 For his hairs<sup>4</sup> were white:  
 If I die of old age, with white hairs,  
 Hired women<sup>5</sup> will stand weeping near my corpse;  
 And will make lamentation<sup>6</sup> like the mourners<sup>6</sup> over  
     Palisoe's corpse;  
 And the grandchildren<sup>7</sup> will weep very loudly:<sup>8</sup>  
     I shall not hear it!

I know not where I shall die.  
 I have seen at Badoer many that were dead.  
 They were dressed in white shrouds, and were buried in  
     the earth;  
 If I die at Badoer, and I am buried beyond<sup>9</sup> the village,  
 Eastward against the hill,<sup>10</sup> where the grass is high;  
 Then will Adinda pass by there,  
 And the border<sup>11</sup> of her dress will sweep softly along  
     the grass:  
     I shall hear it!

<sup>4</sup> *The hairs of his head; or, white hairs were to him.*

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Isa. vii. 20, נִשִּׁי הַשְּׂבִירָה; or nif. ptc. of שָׁבַר.

<sup>6</sup> אֵבֶל, qal impf., and hithpa. ptc.; or מִבְּבוֹת, with accus. pers.

<sup>7</sup> *Sons of sons.*

<sup>8</sup> *Cognate accus.*

<sup>9</sup> *Without; Gr. p. 117, line 4.*

<sup>10</sup> *On the east before the hill.*

<sup>11</sup> בִּגְדוֹ מְעִילָהּ, 1 Sam. xxiv. 5.

## XIX

*The Preaching of the Buddha.*

The angels<sup>1</sup> throng<sup>2</sup> to hear the discourse<sup>3</sup> until all the heavens are empty; and the sound<sup>4</sup> of their approach is like the noise of a storm, till at the blast<sup>5</sup> of the archangel's trumpet they become as still<sup>6</sup> as a waveless<sup>7</sup> sea. All nature<sup>8</sup> is moved; the everlasting hills on which the world is built<sup>9</sup> leap for joy, and bow themselves before the Teacher; the powers<sup>10</sup> of the air dispose all things as is most meet; gentle breezes sigh,<sup>11</sup> and delicious flowers<sup>12</sup> fill the air with their scent.<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> קְרוֹשִׁים; or, בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

<sup>2</sup> הַתְּנוֹדֶרֶת *troop together* (גִּדּוּד *a troop*).

<sup>3</sup> אִמְרָה, or פִּיּוּ אִמְרָה.

<sup>4</sup> *The voice of their goings (is) like a storm (that) roars.*  
Gr. p. 128 (1).

<sup>5</sup> *When the prince (שַׂר הַמַּלְאָכִים) of the angels blew the trumpet;* Gr. p. 152 (d).

<sup>6</sup> וַיִּשְׁקֶטוּ, or וַיִּדְמּוּ.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. p. 130, line 5; אֵין לוֹ גָלִים.

<sup>8</sup> *All things tremble* (מוֹט, *nif.*).

<sup>9</sup> *Foundations of the earth,* "מוֹסְדֵי הָאָרֶץ".

<sup>10</sup> *The mighty ones of the expanse order all their realm fittingly.* Use הִיטִיב, with inf. of עָרַךְ; Gr. p. 154, note.

<sup>11</sup> נָשַׁב *blow*; לֵאֵט *gently.* <sup>12</sup> *Flowers of delight.*

<sup>13</sup> *Emit fragrance,* נִתֵּן רִיחַ, Cant. ii. 13.



The evening was like a lovely maiden; the stars were the pearls upon her neck, the dark clouds<sup>14</sup> her braided hair,<sup>15</sup> the deepening space<sup>16</sup> her flowing robe.<sup>17</sup> As a crown she had the heavens where<sup>18</sup> the angels dwell; these three worlds were as her body; her eyes were the white lotus flowers, which open<sup>20</sup> to the rising moon; and her voice was, as it were, the humming of the bees.<sup>21</sup>

To worship the Buddha,<sup>22</sup> and hear the first preaching of the word,<sup>23</sup> this lovely maiden came.

<sup>14</sup> חֶשֶׁכֶת עֲבִים.

<sup>15</sup> מְקֻשָּׁה רֵאשָׁה, Isa. iii. 24.

<sup>16</sup> *The deep of the heavens*; or, *circle of the heavens*, חֹג; or perhaps רְחוֹק, Job xxvi. 7. Cf. also IX., 4, *supra*.

<sup>17</sup> פְּתִיגִיל.

<sup>18</sup> Gr. p. 136 (ii.), omit rel.

<sup>20</sup> פָּתַח, Cant. vii. 13.

<sup>21</sup> בְּהִנָּחֶמֶת דְּבָרִים.

<sup>22</sup> *Prophet*, or *wise man*.

<sup>23</sup> *Beginning of his words*.

## XX.

### *Buddhist Ethics.*

As the vassikā plant casts down<sup>1</sup> its withered blossoms,

<sup>1</sup> Job xv. 33; *as the olive casts away* (יִשְׁלַךְ) *its withered bloom* (נִצָּרָה).



So cast out utterly,<sup>2</sup> O <sup>3</sup> mendicants,\* ill-will and lust.

Do no violence<sup>4</sup> to a Brahman,<sup>5</sup>

But neither let him fly at<sup>6</sup> his aggressor.

Woe<sup>7</sup> to him who strikes a Brahman!

More woe<sup>8</sup> to him who strikes the striker!

What is the use of plaited hair,<sup>9</sup> O fool!

What of a garment<sup>10</sup> of skins?

Your low yearnings are within you!

And the outside thou makest clean.<sup>11</sup>

He who, though he has committed no offence,

Endures reproaches, bonds, and stripes,<sup>12</sup>

And out of much endurance<sup>13</sup>

<sup>2</sup> כָּלִי, or כָּל.

<sup>3</sup> O ye poor.

\* *Bhikkhavé*, i.e., Buddhist monks, who lived on alms.

<sup>4</sup> עָשָׂה הָמָס, or הִרְעָ עָם.

<sup>5</sup> A priest.

<sup>6</sup> *Fall upon*; or, *turn his hand against*. His aggressor, קָמִי, pl.

<sup>7</sup> *Evil will befall* (אָנָה, pi.) to . . .

<sup>8</sup> *And he will increase* (רָבָה, hif. impf.) *evil* . . .

<sup>9</sup> <sup>8</sup> Pro. xxiii. 29. הָיוּ . . . וְגַם הָיוּ, or אָוִי . . . אָבִי לְ.

<sup>10</sup> Zec. xiii. 4. אֶדְרַת שֵׁעָר a hair cloak. Say, wherefore to thee the hair cloak. Isa. i. 11.

<sup>11</sup> בְּתִנָּה עוֹר, Gen. iii. 21.

<sup>12</sup> *Thy face only thou wasthest*.

<sup>13</sup> *And the whip*, וְשׁוֹט.

Cf. Pro. xvi. 32, מִרְבַּע עֲנִיתוֹ.

Makes for himself a mighty army,<sup>14</sup>  
He it is I call a Brahman.

<sup>14</sup> *Founds for himself strength*; Psa. viii. 3, יָסַד עֵץ.

NOTE.—The last stanza may be paraphrased thus:  
“Lo, the man who is without fault (יָסַד, with ptep.), and bears (ptep.) reproach, etc., and from the greatness of his humility (or longsuffering, אֲנִי אֶפְיָאֵם) founds (impf.) for himself strength, to this man I will say, Priest.” Isa. viii. 12.

## XXI.

### *A Parable of the Sower.*

A wealthy Brahman named Bhāradvāja was<sup>1</sup> holding his harvest home, when<sup>2</sup> the Teacher came and stood by with his bowl. Some of the people went up and paid him reverence; but<sup>3</sup> the Brahman was angry, and said,<sup>4</sup> Sramana,<sup>5</sup> I plough and<sup>6</sup> sow, and<sup>7</sup> having ploughed and sown I eat; it would be better<sup>8</sup> if you in

<sup>1</sup> יָהֵא, with ptep. *Was holding the feast of his harvest.*

<sup>2</sup> *And a man from the sons of the prophets came and stood by him, and his bowl in his hand.*

<sup>3</sup> *And.*

<sup>4</sup> *In pause.*

<sup>5</sup> *Ha, prophet!*

<sup>6</sup> וְנָם.

<sup>7</sup> *And I eat my bread in its season.*

<sup>8</sup> *Is it not good for thee to plough like me, etc.*

like manner were to plough and sow, and then you would have food to eat.

O Brahman, was the answer, I too plough and sow, and having ploughed and sown I eat.

You say you are a husbandman; but we see no signs of it,<sup>9</sup> said the Brahman. Where<sup>10</sup> are your bullocks, and the seed, and the plough? Then the Teacher answered, Faith is the seed I sow,<sup>11</sup> and good works<sup>12</sup> are as the rain *that* fertilizes<sup>13</sup> it; wisdom and modesty are the parts<sup>14</sup> of the plough, and my mind is the guiding<sup>15</sup> rein. I lay hold of the handle<sup>16</sup> of the Law; earnestness<sup>17</sup> is the goad I use;<sup>18</sup> and diligence is my draught-ox. Thus<sup>19</sup> this ploughing is ploughed, destroying the weeds of delusion. The harvest<sup>20</sup> that it

<sup>9</sup> *And thy work is not seen.*

<sup>10</sup> *Where they, the bullocks which to thee, etc.*

<sup>11</sup> *Draw forth, מִשָּׁךְ, ptep.*      <sup>12</sup> *Works of justice.*

<sup>13</sup> *Makes it great.*      <sup>14</sup> *יָדוֹת handles.*

<sup>15</sup> *לְבָלֵם for restraining, Psa. xxxii. 9.*

<sup>16</sup> *Staves of the Ark of Covenant; בְּרֵי אֲרוֹן הָעֵדוּת.*

<sup>17</sup> *מיִשְׁרִים straightforwardness; or say, zeal for my work. Diligence = יָד מְהֵרָה.*

<sup>18</sup> *Say, I set, i.e., sharpen; נָצַב, hif., 1 Sam. xiii. 21.*

<sup>19</sup> *So I plough the ground, ploughing and uprooting thorns of deceit; Gr. p. 151 (b), inf. abs.*

<sup>20</sup> *My harvest, and the reward of the toil of my business.*

yields is the ambrosial fruit of Nirvāna,<sup>21</sup> and by this ploughing<sup>22</sup> all sorrow ends.

<sup>21</sup> Nirvāna = *extinction*, i.e., of the passions. For this substitute, "fruit of the tree of life."

<sup>22</sup> *And by the works of my hands I make to cease sorrow and sighing.*

## XXII.

### *Buddhist Ethics.*

He<sup>1</sup> who, himself not stainless,  
Would wrap the yellow-stained robe around him,  
He, devoid of self-control and honesty,  
Is unworthy<sup>2</sup> of the yellow robe.

But he who, cleansed<sup>3</sup> from stains,<sup>4</sup>  
Is well grounded in the precepts,<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *He who longs to put on the robe of the 'éfód* (Ex. xxviii. 4). *And he profane, lacking honesty* (Ex. xviii. 21), *and not pure, that man, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> קָטַן מֶן; or say, *is not accounted a master of the 'éfód in honour.*

<sup>3</sup> טָהַר, hithpa.

<sup>4</sup> נִדְּתוּ.

<sup>5</sup> *And remembers the precepts to do them.*

And full of honesty and self-restraint,<sup>6</sup>  
'Tis he who is worthy of the yellow robe.

The mendicant who controls his tongue,<sup>7</sup> speaking  
wisely, and is not puffed up,<sup>8</sup>  
Who throws light on<sup>9</sup> worldly and on heavenly things,  
His word is sweet.<sup>10</sup>

That mendicant whose life is love,<sup>11</sup>  
Whose joy the teachings<sup>12</sup> of the Buddha,  
He will enter<sup>13</sup> the tranquil lot.

Let his livelihood be kindness,<sup>14</sup>  
His conduct righteousness.  
Then in the fulness of gladness,<sup>15</sup>  
He will make an end of grief.<sup>16</sup>

<sup>6</sup> *And restrains himself* (אָפּק, hithpa.) *in the honesty of his heart* (הַחֵם).

<sup>7</sup> Psa. xv. 3, *does not slander*; or Pro. xxi. 23, *keepeth his tongue*.

<sup>8</sup> *His heart is not high*, Psa. cxxxi. 1.

<sup>9</sup> *Teaches his people*. הִוָּלַח, str. illustravit.

<sup>10</sup> *He uttereth goodly words*, Gen. xlix. 21.

<sup>11</sup> *The law of kindness upon his soul*.

<sup>12</sup> לָקַח. Cf. Psa. i. 2. <sup>13</sup> *Inherit*.

<sup>14</sup> *Kind in all his works, and just in all his actions*.

<sup>15</sup> שִׁבְעַ שְׂמֵחוֹת, Psa. xvi. 11.

<sup>16</sup> Isa. xxi. 2, הַשְׁבִּית אֲנָחָה.



## XXIII.

*Paraphrase of Othello,*

Act iv., sc. 3, 22.

*Emilia*.—Lo, I have put the coverlets on thy bed, as thou didst bid.

*Desdemona*.—What difference between coverlet and <sup>1</sup> coverlet? *Is* not one like another?

How do we resemble children, and folly *is* bound up with our heart!

If I die before thou diest, clothe my body, Emilia, in this linen robe.<sup>2</sup>

*Emil*.—Utter not with thy lips words like that!<sup>3</sup>

*Desde*.—My mother had a maid betrothed to a man, and her name *was* 'Azúba;<sup>4</sup>

And her lover became mad,\* and forsook her, and went his way.

And in her mouth was set a song of old, by name, The Willows of the Brook,

The words of which were sweet to a broken-hearted <sup>5</sup> maid like 'Azúba.

<sup>1</sup> *To*.<sup>2</sup> אֶת-תְּכַרְיֶךָ בּוֹיֵן הִנֵּה.<sup>3</sup> *Thou shalt not make go forth with thy lips according to that word.*<sup>4</sup> עָזוּבָה *Forsaken*.\* *Mad*, מְשֻׁעָ.<sup>5</sup> לְעֵצוּבַת רוּחַ.

And she sang that song at the time of her soul's going forth.

And I, I have set to-night that song before mine eyes,  
And almost do I crave to sing *it*, as did 'Azúba:—  
But make haste! Complete thy task!

(*Desde. begins to sing.*) Under the Oak of Weeping  
'Azúba is weeping for the husband of her youth:  
The willows weep, they shiver, for the broken heart <sup>6</sup>  
Of her that pineth away <sup>7</sup> through love:  
Her hand on her head, and her head between her  
knees:

Shriek, wail, ye willows! willows! willows!  
Her eyes were red from weeping, and stones were  
moistened by her tears:—

(*To Emil.*) Put this aside, <sup>8</sup> Emilia!

Shriek, wail, ye willows! willows! willows!

(*To Emil.*) Make haste, complete thy work, he will  
come in a moment.

Among the willows of the brook when I die, crown ye  
me with a garland!

Even in his wrath I love him; speak ye no treason <sup>9</sup>  
against him,—

But not so *is* the end of the song. Lo, he *is* knocking! <sup>10</sup>

*Emil.*—*It is not he; only the wind bloweth!* <sup>11</sup>

<sup>6</sup> שָׁבַר.

<sup>7</sup> הָאֵמְלָלָה בְּאַהֲבִים.

<sup>9</sup> סָרָה.

<sup>8</sup> מִיָּדָךְ.

<sup>10</sup> דִּפֶּק.

<sup>11</sup> Nif. ptecp.

## XXIV.

*Paraphrase of Othello ('Ithi'él),*

Act v., sc. 2, 259.

See, a sword in my hand!

A better than it thou hast not seen on warrior's thigh.

I remember the days that with my sword that<sup>1</sup> is in  
my hand

I clove me a path between twenty obstacles<sup>2</sup> like thee.

But in vain<sup>3</sup> do I boast now; for the wheel has turned,<sup>4</sup>

And who can reverse<sup>5</sup> its revolution? Fear not me!

And let not my sword scare thee! Lo, I am come to  
my end!

Here is the limit of my life;<sup>6</sup> here the shore to my ship!

And wherefore, then, shouldst dread me?

Even at the shaking of a feeble reed 'Ithi'él would turn  
backward!

Nay, whither<sup>7</sup> am I to go?

How can I look on thy face, victim of wrath,<sup>8</sup> destroyed,  
faded flower!

Thy face is white as the snow, and thy flesh cold as the  
ice!

When we shall stand in the judgment,

<sup>1</sup> וְ.

<sup>2</sup> פְּנֵימִים.

<sup>3</sup> לְשֵׁוּן.

<sup>4</sup> Nif.

<sup>5</sup> שׁוּב, hif.

<sup>6</sup> חֶלֶד.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. p. 150 (c).

<sup>8</sup> וְעוֹמָה.

Shall I not at the sight of thine eyes throw myself from  
heaven to the underworld, between evil angels?

Cursed *art* thou, treacherous slave!

Come, ye ghouls and demons, smite me, hack<sup>9</sup> me to  
pieces!

That I may not look thither, towards the desire of my  
eyes!

Put my flesh in burning sulphur! Scatter my dust to  
the wind!

And bring down my soul to streams of fiery torrents!

Alas! my wife! my wife! my dead!

Woe's me! woe's me!

גִּירוֹנִי לְגִירוֹיִם<sup>9</sup>.

## XXV.

*Paraphrase of Othello,*

Act iv., sc. 2, 47.

O that God had tried me with abundant distress and  
disaster!<sup>1</sup>

O that he had rained on my head fire and brimstone  
from heaven!

Given my substance to plundering,<sup>2</sup> so that my bread  
and my clothing I lacked!

Or made me walk in captivity, without<sup>3</sup> a hope of the  
future,<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> צָרָה וְצוּקָה, Isa. xxx. 6.

<sup>2</sup> בָּזָה, from בָּזָו.

<sup>3</sup> בְּאַפֶּס.

<sup>4</sup> And hereafter, אַחֲרַיִת.

Still should I find comfort, still all my life (would be)  
within me!

But to set me up as a mark <sup>5</sup> for the arrows of scorn  
and contumely,<sup>6</sup>

To become a gazing-stock <sup>7</sup> all day long, and a laughing-  
stock to every passer-by,—

Alas! who could stand *it*?

Yet even in an iron furnace <sup>8</sup> like that, may be <sup>9</sup> I could  
play the man,<sup>10</sup> and I should come forth purified.

But he hath destroyed the fountain <sup>11</sup> from which *are* the  
springs of my life!<sup>12</sup>

And my well, upon which I live, or cease *to be*,  
Has become a well of alien trouble, full of scum <sup>13</sup> and  
abomination.

Therein the melting snail <sup>14</sup> walks, and frogs leap <sup>15</sup>  
there,

And who can longer hope in this vale of misery? <sup>16</sup>

<sup>5</sup> מַטָּרָה.

<sup>6</sup> לַעֲג וְקָלָם, Psa. xliv. 14.

<sup>7</sup> רִאיוֹנָה, Eze. xxviii. 17.

<sup>8</sup> כּוּר.

<sup>9</sup> אוֹלִי.

<sup>10</sup> גִּבּוֹר, hithpa. impf. pausal.

<sup>11</sup> מַבּוּעַ.

<sup>12</sup> Pro. iv. 23, תּוֹצֵאוֹת חַיִּים.

<sup>13</sup> Lam. iii. 45, סֶחִי וּמָאוֹם.

<sup>14</sup> Psa. lviii. 9. שֶׁבִּלּוּל *snail*. תָּמָם *melting*, liquefactio.

(The passage in the Psalm is: k<sup>e</sup>mó shablul temes yahālok, *i.e.*, *like the snail which departs a-melting* = perishes by melting.)

<sup>15</sup> כִּרְכֹּר.

<sup>16</sup> עֲכוּר.



And now, change thy visage,<sup>17</sup> O Patience,<sup>18</sup> though thou  
 be young and fair as an angel of God,  
 And become hideous<sup>19</sup> as an apostate<sup>20</sup> spirit!

<sup>17</sup> Or, *make thy face fall.*

<sup>18</sup> בַּת עֲנָה.

<sup>19</sup> רַע מְרָאָה.

<sup>20</sup> סִיר.

## XXVI.

### *The Power of Imagination.*

*Hip.*—'Tis strange, my Theseus, that these lovers  
 speak of.

*Thes.*—More strange than true.<sup>1</sup> I never may believe  
 These antique fables,<sup>2</sup> nor these fairy toys.

Lovers and madmen have such seething brains,<sup>3</sup>

Such shaping fantasies, that apprehend

More than cool reason ever comprehends.

The lunatic, the lover, and the poet,<sup>4</sup>

Are of imagination all compact:<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Things wonderful above the truth.*

<sup>2</sup> *Trifles of yore (בְּדִיקָדָם) and words of vanity like these.*

<sup>3</sup> *For the spirit of the lover and the maniac (מְשֻׁנָּע) boils over much (הַבִּיעַ), and their heart fashions vanities (הַבָּל) above all that a man of sense (הַשִּׁבָּל) understands.*

<sup>4</sup> *The man pleasant of songs (נָעִים וְמִירוֹת); or, the singer, שִׁיר, pil. ptep.*

<sup>5</sup> *What are these if not seers of vanity and nothingness?*

One sees more devils<sup>6</sup> than vast hell can hold;<sup>7</sup>  
 That is the madman: the lover, all as frantic,<sup>8</sup>  
 Sees Helen's beauty in a brow of Egypt:  
 The poet's eye, in a fine frenzy rolling,<sup>9</sup>  
 Doth glance from heaven to earth, from earth to heaven;  
 And as imagination bodies forth<sup>10</sup>  
 The forms of things unknown, the poet's pen  
 Turns them to shapes, and gives to airy nothing<sup>11</sup>  
 A local habitation, and a name.—*Shakespeare.*

<sup>6</sup> שָׂרִים; orig. *lords* (Assyr. *demigods*).

<sup>7</sup> *Many above Sh'öl.*

<sup>8</sup> תָּעָה, hif. ptep. *And this one wanders like his neighbour, and the brow (מִצָּח) of the Egyptian is fair in his eyes.*

<sup>9</sup> *The singer's eye looks to the heaven above and to the earth beneath, Isa. li. 6; Gen. xv. 5 (Gr. p. 113), in his exalted frenzy.*

<sup>10</sup> *When he sees in his heart . . . Gr. p. 152 (d), then he gives with his pen (הָרַט) a form to them.*

<sup>11</sup> *And to a breath of nothingness he gives (impf.) a place of dwelling and a name.*

## XXVII.

### *Puck.*

Now the hungry lion roars,<sup>1</sup>  
 And the wolf howls the moon;

<sup>1</sup> *A sound of roaring of hungry lion!*

Whilst the heavy ploughman<sup>2</sup> snores,  
 All with weary task fordone.<sup>3</sup>  
 Now the wasted<sup>4</sup> brands do glow,  
 Whilst the scritch-owl,<sup>5</sup> scritch-ing loud,<sup>6</sup>  
 Puts the wretch<sup>7</sup> that lives in woe  
 In remembrance of a shroud.  
 Now it is the time of night,  
 That the graves all gaping wide  
 Everyone<sup>8</sup> lets forth his sprite  
 In the church-way<sup>10</sup> paths to glide:<sup>9</sup>  
 And we fairies<sup>11</sup> that do run  
 By the triple Hecate's team,  
 From the presence of the sun,  
 Following darkness like a dream,  
 Now are frolic: not a mouse<sup>12</sup>  
 Shall disturb<sup>13</sup> this hallowed house:

<sup>2</sup> *Man of the ground* ; or אָפּר.

<sup>3</sup> *For with toil of his hands he is wearied* ; or, wearied in strength, יָגִיעַ כֹּחַ.

<sup>4</sup> *Burning* ; or, גָּחַלִי אֵשׁ. <sup>5</sup> לִילִית.

<sup>6</sup> *Shrilling* (צִהַל, pi.) her voice.

<sup>7</sup> *Reminds the reclining one whose heart is sad* (כְּפֶאֱב) of the garments of the grave.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. p. 50, line 1.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. p. 142, *ad fin.*

<sup>10</sup> *The field of the dead.*

<sup>11</sup> *And we are sporting, the runners of the chariot to Ashtóreth threefold of form* (מִשְׁלֶשֶׁת-הָאֵר).  
<sup>12</sup> עֶבֶבֶר.

<sup>13</sup> עֵרִיז, *affright*.

I am sent, with broom,<sup>14</sup> before<sup>14</sup>  
 To sweep<sup>15</sup> the dust behind the door.—  
*Shakespeare.*

<sup>14</sup> לְפָנַי.

<sup>15</sup> מְטַמֵּא.

<sup>16</sup> מְטַמֵּא.

## XXVIII.

### *Althaea's Brand.*

She has filled with sighing the city,  
 And the ways thereof with tears:  
 She arose, she girdled<sup>1</sup> her sides,  
 She set her face as a bride's:  
 She wept, and she had no pity:<sup>2</sup>  
 Trembled, and felt no fears.<sup>2</sup>

Her eyes were clear as the sun,<sup>3</sup>  
 Her brows were fresh as the day:<sup>4</sup>  
 She girdled<sup>5</sup> herself with gold,  
 Her robes were manifold:  
 But the days of her worship<sup>7</sup> are done,<sup>6</sup>  
 Her praise is taken away.

<sup>1</sup> הָגַר מִתְנַיִם.

<sup>2</sup> Pausal forms.

<sup>3</sup> Cant. vi. 10; or, *the brightness of her eyes as the sun.*

<sup>4</sup> Job xli. 10, *her eyelids like the dawn.*

<sup>5</sup> אָזַר, hithpa. with accus.

<sup>6</sup> Isa. lx. 20, שָׁלֵם.

<sup>7</sup> Honour.

She set her hand to the wood,<sup>8</sup>  
 She took<sup>9</sup> the fire in her hand:  
 As one who is nigh to death,  
 She panted with strange<sup>10</sup> breath:  
 She opened her lips unto blood,<sup>11</sup>  
 She breathed,<sup>12</sup> and kindled the brand.<sup>13</sup>

*Atalanta in Calydon*, p. 82.

<sup>8</sup> Plur. = *firewood*.

<sup>9</sup> יִהְיֶה, הָיָה.

<sup>10</sup> זָר.

<sup>11</sup> Plur.

<sup>12</sup> נָפַח.

<sup>13</sup> אָוִר.

## XXIX.

*From the Same.*

For death is deep as the sea,  
 And fate<sup>1</sup> as the waves thereof.  
 Shall the waves take pity on thee,  
 Or the southwind offer thee love?  
 Wilt thou take<sup>2</sup> the night for thy day,  
 Or the darkness for light on thy way,  
 Till thou say in thine heart, Enough?<sup>3</sup>

Behold thou art fair,<sup>4</sup> thou art over wise;  
 The sweetness of spring<sup>5</sup> in thine hair, and the light in  
 thine eyes.

<sup>1</sup> *Decree* (נְהַרְצָה) of God; or חֻקֵּי decrees. Or, אֲבִדוֹן destruction.

<sup>2</sup> שִׁים לְ.

<sup>3</sup> רַב.

<sup>4</sup> יְפִיפִית.

<sup>5</sup> עֵת חַיָּה, Gen. xviii. 10.



The light of the spring in thine eyes, and the sound in  
 thine ears;  
 Yet thine heart shall wax heavy with sighs, and thine  
 eyelids with tears.  
 Wilt thou cover \* thine hair with <sup>6</sup> gold, and with silver  
 thy feet?  
 Hast thou taken the purple to fold thee, and made thy  
 mouth sweet?<sup>7</sup>  
 Behold, when thy face is made bare, he that loved thee  
 shall hate:  
 Thy face shall be no more fair at the fall of thy fate.<sup>8</sup>  
 For thy life shall fall as a leaf, and be shed <sup>9</sup> as the rain;  
 And the veil of thine head shall be grief; and the crown  
 shall be pain.

\* Cf. Eze. xvi. 10, et seq.      <sup>6</sup> Gr. p. 133 (a).

<sup>7</sup> Cf. Cant. v. 16; say, *sweetened thy palate*, הַמִּתִּיק הָיָה.

<sup>8</sup> *In the day thou art humbled (שָׁפַל) and fallest.*

<sup>9</sup> נָזַל, יָאֵל; or שָׁפַךְ, nif.

### XXX.

*From "A Song in time of Revolution."*

The heart of the rulers is sick,<sup>1</sup> and the high-priest  
 covers <sup>2</sup> his head:  
 For this is the song of the quick that is heard in the  
 ears of the dead.

<sup>1</sup> Isa. i. 5.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. xv. 30.

The poor and the halt and the blind are keen<sup>3</sup> and mighty and fleet:

Like the noise of the blowing of wind is the sound of the noise<sup>4</sup> of their feet.

They are smitten, they tremble<sup>5</sup> greatly, they are pained<sup>6</sup> for their pleasant things;<sup>7</sup>

For the house of the priests made stately,<sup>8</sup> and the might in the mouth of the kings.

They are grieved and greatly afraid; they are taken, they shall not flee:

For the heart of the nations is made as the strength<sup>9</sup> of the springs of the sea.

They were fair in the grace of gold, they walked with delicate feet:<sup>10</sup>

They were clothed with the cunning of old,<sup>11</sup> and the smell<sup>12</sup> of their garments was sweet.

For the breaking of gold in their hair they halt<sup>13</sup> as a man made lame:

<sup>3</sup> Hab. i. 8, חדר.

<sup>4</sup> רעש.

<sup>5</sup> Psa. vi. 4, בהל.

<sup>6</sup> צר ל... על.

<sup>7</sup> מהמרים.

<sup>8</sup> ספון בָּאֲרֵז, *floored with cedar*.

<sup>9</sup> אִיתָן.

<sup>10</sup> Isa. iii. 16, הלוך וְטָפוֹף הֶלֶךְ.

<sup>11</sup> *The work of the wise of old their clothing*, Jer. x. 9.

<sup>12</sup> Gen. xxvii. 27.

<sup>13</sup> צִלַּע, Gen. xxxi. 32.

They are utterly naked<sup>14</sup> and bare; their mouths are bitter with shame.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>14</sup> Mic. i. 8, שׁוֹלֵל וְעָרוֹם.

<sup>15</sup> *Shame is bitter in their mouth.*

### XXXI.

*From the Same.*

But the arm of the elders is broken, their strength<sup>1</sup> is unbound and undone:

They wait for a sign of a token; they cry, and there cometh none.

Their moan is in every place, the cry of them filleth the land:

There is shame in the sight of their face, there is fear in the thews<sup>2</sup> of their hand.

They are girdled about the reins with a curse<sup>3</sup> for the girdle thereon:

For the noise of the rending<sup>4</sup> of chains the face of their colour<sup>5</sup> is gone.

For the sound of the shouting of men they are grievously stricken at heart;

<sup>1</sup> *Their loins he hath loosened*, Isa. xlv. 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Sinew*, גִּיד.

<sup>3</sup> *Psa. cix. 18, 19.*

<sup>4</sup> שִׁבְר.

<sup>5</sup> *Their faces pale*, יַחֲוֹרֵי, Isa. xxix. 22.

They are smitten asunder with pain, their bones are smitten apart.

There is none of them all that is whole; their lips gape open for <sup>6</sup> breath;

They are clothed with sickness of soul, and the shape <sup>7</sup> of the shadow of death.

<sup>6</sup> *For lack of . . .*

<sup>7</sup> Psal. xliv. 20, *with the shadow, etc., are they covered; or, the shadow, etc., is their covering.*

## XXXII.

*"I am the Resurrection."*

Then <sup>1</sup> when Jesus came, he found <sup>2</sup> that he had lain in the grave four days already.

Now Bethany <sup>3</sup> was nigh unto Jerusalem, about <sup>4</sup> fifteen furlongs <sup>5</sup> off.

And many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, <sup>6</sup> To comfort them concerning their brother.

<sup>1</sup> וְכַאֲשֶׁר, with pf.; or impf. with strong waw.

<sup>2</sup> Say, found him.

<sup>3</sup> בֵּית-עֲנָיָה.

<sup>4</sup> כֶּ.

<sup>5</sup> כְּבִרַת הָאָרֶץ a *kibra* of ground (exact equivalent not known). Gr. p. 132 (a); simple accus.

<sup>6</sup> מְרִים.

Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus *was*  
coming, went<sup>7</sup> and met him;

But Mary still sat<sup>8</sup> in the house.

Martha, then, said to Jesus,

Lord, if<sup>9</sup> thou hadst been here, my brother had not  
died!

But<sup>10</sup> even now I know<sup>11</sup> that whatever' thou shalt ask  
of God, God will grant thee.

Jesus saith unto her,

Thy brother will rise *again*!

Martha saith unto him,

I know that he will rise in the resurrection<sup>12</sup> at the last  
day.

Jesus said unto her,

I AM THE RESURRECTION AND THE LIFE.

HE THAT BELIEVETH IN ME, EVEN IF<sup>13</sup> HE HAVE DIED,  
SHALL LIVE!

AND WHOSOEVER LIVETH AND BELIEVETH IN ME SHALL  
NEVER DIE.

Believest thou this?

She saith unto him, Yea,\* Lord,

I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son of  
God, who was coming<sup>14</sup> into the world.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. p. 117, line 1.

<sup>8</sup> Ptcp.; Gr. p. 149 (a).

<sup>9</sup> Gr. p. 158, 4.

<sup>10</sup> תָּקַם.

<sup>11</sup> Pf., Gr. p. 140, *ad init.*

<sup>12</sup> תְּחַיֶּה reviving, תִּקְוֶה rising; rabb. synonyms.

<sup>13</sup> Gr. p. 158 (2).

\* אָמֵן.

<sup>14</sup> Ptcp.



## XXXIII.

*Raising of the Widow's son.*

And it came to pass the day after, that<sup>1</sup> he went into a city called<sup>2</sup> Naín:

And many of his disciples went with him, and much people.<sup>3</sup>

Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city,

Behold,<sup>4</sup> there was a dead man being carried forth,<sup>5</sup> an only son to his mother, and she a widow;

And much people of<sup>6</sup> the city *was* with her.

And when<sup>7</sup> the Lord saw her he had compassion<sup>8</sup> on her, And said unto her, Weep not.<sup>9</sup>

And he came<sup>10</sup> and touched the bier,

And the bearers stopped.\*

And he said, Young man, I bid thee, rise!

And the dead sat up,<sup>11</sup> and began to talk:

<sup>1</sup> Impf. with strong waw, Gr. p. 145, 1.

<sup>2</sup> *And its name.*

<sup>3</sup> קָהָל גָּדוֹל *a great gathering.*

<sup>4</sup> Use waw.

<sup>5</sup> Ptcp. act. = *men were bearing.*

<sup>6</sup> מֵן *belonging to . . . of origin; 1 Sam. i. 1.*

<sup>7</sup> Gr. p. 152 (*d*).

<sup>8</sup> יָחַם; *impf. חָם.*

<sup>9</sup> Gr. p. 143, 1, note 1.

<sup>10</sup> *Came near.*

\* Pf. in pause.

<sup>11</sup> *Arose and sat.*

And he gave him to his mother.  
 And there came a fear on all,  
 And they glorified God, saying,  
 A <sup>12</sup> great prophet hath arisen <sup>13</sup> amongst us,  
 And God hath visited <sup>13</sup> his people!

<sup>12</sup> Use פִּי; Gr. p. 162, 1, 2.

<sup>13</sup> Both pfs., Gr. p. 139, 2.

### XXXIV.

#### *The Beatitudes and Woes.*

And he lifted up his eyes upon his disciples, and said:  
 Blessed <sup>1</sup> are ye poor,  
 For yours is the kingdom of God!  
 Blessed are ye that hunger now,  
 For ye shall be filled!<sup>2</sup>  
 Blessed are ye that weep now,  
 For ye shall laugh!  
 Blessed <sup>3</sup> are ye when men shall hate you,  
 And when they shall ban <sup>4</sup> you, and reproach you,  
 And cast out your name as evil,  
 For the Son of Man's sake!  
 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy,

<sup>1</sup> אֲשֵׁרִי, *O the bliss of the poor!* Use the 3 pers. in the first three couplets.

<sup>2</sup> *Satisfied.* Use the *pausal* form.

<sup>3</sup> אֲשֵׁרִיכֶם.

<sup>4</sup> הַפְּרִיד *separate.*

For lo, your reward *is* great in the heavens;  
For such things did their fathers to the prophets.

But woe unto you the rich,  
For ye have received your consolation.<sup>5</sup>  
Woe unto you that are full,  
For ye shall hunger:  
Woe unto you that laugh now,  
For ye shall mourn and weep!  
Woe unto you when all men shall speak well <sup>6</sup> of you,  
For so did their fathers to the false prophets.<sup>7</sup>

But I say unto you that hear,  
Love your enemies,\*  
Do good to those who hate you,\*  
Bless those who curse you,\*  
And pray for <sup>8</sup> those who deal \* despitefully <sup>9</sup> with you.

<sup>5</sup> תַּנְחִימוֹת.

<sup>6</sup> *Praise.*

<sup>7</sup> *Prophets of lying.*

\* Ptcps. with suffix.

<sup>8</sup> הַתִּפְּלִל בְּעֵד.

<sup>9</sup> צָרָר *oppressor.*

### XXXV.

“*Jesus lives! Alleluia!*”

Jesus lives!<sup>1</sup> no longer now  
Can thy terrors, death, appal us;

<sup>1</sup> הִי.

Jesus lives! by this we know  
 Thou, O grave, canst not enthrall us.<sup>2</sup>  
 Alleluia! <sup>10</sup>

Jesus lives! henceforth is death  
 But the gate of life immortal;  
 This shall calm our trembling breath,<sup>3</sup>  
 When we pass its gloomy <sup>4</sup> portal.  
 Alleluia!

Jesus lives! for us He died;  
 Then, alone <sup>5</sup> to Jesus living,  
 Pure in heart may we abide,  
 Glory to our Saviour giving.  
 Alleluia!

Jesus lives! our hearts know well <sup>6</sup>  
 Nought from us His love shall sever;<sup>7</sup>  
 Life, nor death, nor powers of hell <sup>8</sup>  
 Tear us from his keeping ever.  
 Alleluia!

<sup>2</sup> *Lead us captive, : שְׁבֵה שָׁבִי, Psal. lxxviii. 19.*

<sup>10</sup> הִלְלוּ-יָהּ.

<sup>3</sup> *Therefore shall the breath of our fear be stilled*  
 (הִשְׁקִיט).

<sup>4</sup> Cf. turning of last clause.

<sup>5</sup> *For Him and not for another.*

<sup>6</sup> *Say, we believe.*

<sup>7</sup> *Nought will divide between us and His love.*

<sup>8</sup> חֲבִלִי נִשְׁאוֹל.

Jesus lives! to Him the throne  
 Over all the world is given;  
 May we go<sup>9</sup> where He is gone,  
 Rest and reign with Him in heaven.  
 Alleluia! Amen.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. p. 159, N.B.

### XXXVI.

#### *Evening Hymn.*

God who<sup>1</sup> madest earth and heaven,  
 Darkness and light,  
 Who<sup>1</sup> the day for toil hast given,  
 For rest the night:  
 May thine angel guards defend us,<sup>2</sup>  
 Slumber sweet thy mercy send us,<sup>3</sup>  
 Holy dreams and hopes attend us,<sup>4</sup>  
 This live-long night!

NOTE.—Each stanza should form *six* Hebrew lines.

<sup>1</sup> *Thou.*

<sup>2</sup> *O protect us with the watch of thine angels!* Psa.  
 v. 12; סַכֵּךְ, hif.

<sup>3</sup> *Make sleep fall, etc., in thy mercy.*

<sup>4</sup> *Send to us thoughts (שְׁעָפִים) of thy justice in visions,  
 in the watches of the night.* Job iv. 13.



Guide us waking,<sup>5</sup> guard us sleeping,  
 And when we die,  
 May we <sup>6</sup> in thy holy keeping  
 All peaceful lie!  
 When <sup>7</sup> the last <sup>8</sup> dread <sup>9</sup> call shall wake us,  
 Do not thou, our God, forsake us,  
 But to reign in glory take us,  
 With thee on high!<sup>10</sup>

<sup>5</sup> ב, with inf.

<sup>6</sup> *Make us rest.*

<sup>7</sup> Begin with אֶל־נָא.

<sup>8</sup> *In the day of the trumpet.*

<sup>9</sup> *In the dreadful day, and who can endure it!* Gr.  
 p. 142, note *ad init.*

<sup>10</sup> *In the lofty places of the heights of thy heavens.*

### XXXVII.

*"Sun of my Soul."*

Sun of my soul, thou Saviour dear,<sup>1</sup>  
 It is not night if thou be near;<sup>2</sup>  
 O may no earthborn <sup>3</sup> cloud arise,  
 To hide thee from thy servant's eyes!

<sup>1</sup> Begin, *My beloved! My Saviour!*

<sup>2</sup> *At the brightness of thy rising darkness has fled.*

<sup>3</sup> Psa. x. 18.

When the soft dew's of kindly sleep  
 My wearied eyelids gently steep,<sup>4</sup>  
 Be my last thought how sweet to rest  
 For ever on my Saviour's breast.<sup>5</sup>

Abide with me from morn till eve,<sup>6</sup>  
 For without thee I cannot live;  
 Abide with me when night is nigh,  
 For without thee I dare not die.<sup>7</sup>

If<sup>8</sup> some poor wandering child of thine  
 Have spurned to-day the voice divine,  
 Now, Lord, the gracious work begin,  
 Let him no more lie down in sin.

Watch by the sick,<sup>9</sup> enrich the poor  
 With blessings from thy boundless store;<sup>10</sup>  
 Be every mourner's sleep to-night  
 Like infant's<sup>11</sup> slumbers, pure<sup>12</sup> and light.

\* *When pleasant sleep has fallen upon my eyelids,  
 Gently descending like the dew upon grass.*

<sup>5</sup> *O that (Gr. p. 160, ad init.) then I might say in my heart.  
 How happy to repose (לִי) in my Saviour's breast  
 (חַיִּיק) for ever! Psal. cxxxiii. 1.*

<sup>6</sup> עֶרֶב נֶשֶׁף twilight.

<sup>7</sup> *Terrors of death will fall upon me. Psal. lv. 5.*

<sup>8</sup> Interrog.; *Hath a man rejected . . . ?  
 Like a perverse (שֶׁבִּיב) son (that) chooseth not to hearken.*

<sup>9</sup> אֵינִשׁ, nif.

<sup>10</sup> *From the wealth of the storehouse of the fulness of  
 thy blessings.*

<sup>11</sup> יֶנֶק, ptep.

<sup>12</sup> *Without sin.*

Come near, and bless us, when we wake,  
 Ere through the world our way we take;<sup>13</sup>  
 Till in the ocean of thy love  
 We lose ourselves in heaven above!<sup>14</sup>

<sup>13</sup> *When we go forth to our works until evening.* Gr.  
 p. 37 (a).

<sup>14</sup> *And in our end (אַחֲרִית) may we rejoice (ענג, hithpa.)  
 in the abundance of thy love,  
 In the greatness of the delights of thy heaven!*

### XXXVIII.

*Reading from the Pirké Abhoth.*

עֲקֵבִיָּא בֶן-מִהֲלָלָא אָמַר, הַסְתַּפֵּל<sup>a</sup> בְּשִׁלְשָׁה דְּבָרִים,  
 וְאִין אַתָּה בָּא לִיְדֵי עֲבֵרָה,<sup>b</sup> דַּע מָאִין בָּאת, וְלֹאֵן אַתָּה  
 הוֹלֵךְ, וְלִפְנֵי מִי אַתָּה עֲתִיד<sup>c</sup> לֵיתֵן דִּין וְחֶשְׁבוֹן.<sup>d</sup>  
 מָאִין בָּאת (?) מִטְּפָה<sup>e</sup> סְרוּחָה, וְלֹאֵן אַתָּה הוֹלֵךְ (?)

<sup>a</sup> *Reflect on three things; rabb. = Heb. הַשְׁתַּפֵּל.*

<sup>b</sup> *Sin, lit., transgression; rabb.*

<sup>c</sup> 'athid littén = daturus es, thou art going to give.  
 'athid = ready. littén, rabb. = lathéth.

<sup>d</sup> *Reckoning, account.*

<sup>e</sup> *From an unclean germ (lit., foul drop).*

למקום עפר רמה<sup>f</sup> ותולעה, ולפני מי אתה עתיד לתן דין  
והשבון (?)

לפני מלך מלכי המלכים הקדוש ברוך הוא :  
רבי יעקב אומר, העולם הזה דומה<sup>g</sup> לפרוזרז<sup>h</sup> בפני  
העולם הבא,

התקן<sup>k</sup> עצמך בפרוזרז ברי שתבגס<sup>i</sup> לטרקלין<sup>m</sup> :  
הוא היה אומר, יפה שעה<sup>n</sup> אחת בתשובה<sup>o</sup> ומעשים  
טובים בעולם הזה מכל חיי העולם הבא, ויפה שעה  
אחת של קרת<sup>p</sup> רוח בעולם הבא מכל חיי העולם  
הזה :

<sup>f</sup> Both words mean *worm*.

<sup>g</sup> דמה *to be like*.

<sup>h</sup> Πρόθυρον, porticus, vestibule.

<sup>k</sup> Prepare, hif. תקן; rabb. use.

<sup>i</sup> Enter, nif. בגס; rabb. use.

<sup>m</sup> Triclinium = *palace or dining-hall*.

<sup>n</sup> An hour. <sup>o</sup> Repentance.

<sup>p</sup> Refrigerium animi, *refreshing of the spirit*; rabb.

### XXXIX.

#### *The Value of the Law.*

Rabbi Yosé ben Qisma<sup>1</sup> said: I was<sup>2</sup> once travelling

<sup>1</sup> יוסי בן קסמא.

<sup>2</sup> Use היה, with pi. ptep. of הלך.

on the road,<sup>3</sup> and met<sup>4</sup> a man who saluted<sup>4</sup> me with, Peace, and I returned<sup>4</sup> his salutation. He *then* said unto me, Rabbi, whence art thou?<sup>5</sup> I answered him, I come<sup>6</sup> from a great city abounding in sages and scribes. He *then* said to me, *If*<sup>7</sup> thou *art* willing to dwell with us in our city, I will give thee thousands of gold dínars, besides diamonds and pearls. *Whereupon* I answered him, If thou wouldst give<sup>8</sup> me all *the* silver and gold, diamonds and pearls, that are in the world,<sup>9</sup> I would not<sup>10</sup> dwell save<sup>11</sup> in a place<sup>12</sup> *where the law is studied*; for thus *is it* written \* in the Book of Psalms,<sup>14</sup>

<sup>3</sup> *In the road*; pausal form.

<sup>4</sup> All these verbs are pfs. with waw. Say, *and there met me one man, and gave me peace, and I returned to him peace.* Returned, הִתְחַוֵּיר, from the Chald. use.

<sup>5</sup> מֵאִיָּזָה מְקוֹם אָתָּה.

<sup>6</sup> *From a great city of wise men, etc., I* (pausal pron.). *Of* expressed by שָׁל, a very common rabb. pt. = שָׁל + לָ = אֶשָּׁל.

<sup>7</sup> Say, *Thy pleasure* (רְצוֹן) *that thou dwell* (שְׁתָּדוּר) *with us, in our place, and I, I will give thee a thousand of thousands in dínars* (רִיבְנֵי) *of gold, and goodly stones, and pearls* (מִרְגָּלִיּוֹת, cf. μαργαρίτη).

<sup>8</sup> Ptcp. = *about to give*.

<sup>9</sup> שְׁבַע עוֹלָם *which (are) in the world*.

<sup>10</sup> אֵינִי דָר.

<sup>11</sup> אֶלָּא, rabb. from Chald. = אֶם-לֹא.

<sup>12</sup> *A place of law.*

\* Ptcp. m.

<sup>14</sup> סֵפֶר תְּהִלִּים.



by<sup>13</sup> David, king of Israel, **Better**<sup>15</sup> **is thy law**<sup>16</sup> **to me**  
**than thousands of gold and silver.**<sup>17</sup> Besides,<sup>18</sup> at the  
time of man's departure from this world, he is not<sup>19</sup>  
accompanied either by silver or gold, by diamonds or  
pearls, but by the law and by good deeds only,<sup>20</sup> as it is  
written,<sup>21</sup> **When**<sup>22</sup> **thou walkest it shall lead thee, when**  
**thou liest down it shall watch over thee, and when thou**  
**awakest**<sup>23</sup> **it shall talk with thee.**<sup>24</sup> "When thou walkest  
it shall lead thee," *that is*, in this world; "when thou  
liest down it shall watch over thee," *that is*, in the  
grave;<sup>24</sup> and "when thou awakest it shall talk with  
thee," in the future world.<sup>25</sup> And it is said,<sup>26</sup> **The**

<sup>13</sup> עַל יְדֵי.

<sup>15</sup> Gr. p. 137, 1.

<sup>16</sup> *Law of thy mouth.*

<sup>17</sup> Pausal form.

<sup>18</sup> *And not, further, is it the case that, at the hour of his departure, i.e., of man, etc.* וְלֹא עוֹד שֶׁבִּשְׁעַת פְּטִירָתוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם. שָׁעָה = *moment*, in Daniel; Arab. sa'at, *hour*. Petira is rabb.

<sup>19</sup> Use אֵין, and ptep. pi. of לָחַץ = *cleave to* . . , rabb. Say, *cleave not to him, i.e., to man, not (lo') silver and gold, etc.*

<sup>20</sup> בְּלִבְךָ.

<sup>21</sup> Nif. pf. 3 sing. m. with שֶׁ prefixed.

<sup>22</sup> Inf. hithpa. with prefix and suffix, Gr. p. 152 (*d*).

<sup>23</sup> קִיֵּן, pf. hif. with waw conv.

<sup>24</sup> תְּשִׁיחֶךָ (שִׁיחַ); use pausal forms.

<sup>25</sup> לְעוֹלָם הַבָּא.

<sup>26</sup> Ptep., and one saith to me; impers. use.

silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith<sup>27</sup> the Lord of Hosts.

<sup>27</sup> נָאָם = *utterance, oracle*. Constr. of unused abs. נָאָם *uttered*.

## XL.

*Reading from the Pirké Abhoth.*

אַרְבַּע מִדּוֹת<sup>a</sup> בְּאָדָם, הָאוֹמֵר שְׁלִי שְׁלִי<sup>b</sup> וְשִׁלְךָ שְׁלֹךְ,  
 זוֹ מִדָּה בִּינוּנִית,<sup>c</sup> וַיֵּשׁ אוֹמְרִים זוֹ מִדַּת קְדוּם.  
 שְׁלִי שְׁלֹךְ וְשִׁלְךָ שְׁלִי,<sup>d</sup> עַם-הָאָרֶץ.  
 שְׁלִי שְׁלֹךְ וְשִׁלְךָ שְׁלֹךְ, חֲסִיד.  
 שְׁלֹךְ שְׁלִי וְשִׁלְךָ שְׁלִי, רַשָּׁע.  
 אַרְבַּע מִדּוֹת בְּרָעוֹת.<sup>e</sup> נוֹחַ<sup>f</sup> לְבָעוֹס וְנוֹחַ לְרָצוֹת,<sup>g</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Heb., *measure*; rabb., *mores, dispositions, natures, characters*.

<sup>b</sup> *What is mine is mine, or what I have is mine.*

<sup>c</sup> *Middle, between the extremes of bad and good.*

<sup>d</sup> *Common people.*

<sup>e</sup> *Temperaments.*

<sup>f</sup> *Easy.*

<sup>g</sup> *To be pleased; here to be appeased, pacified; pi. in rabb. = to pacify.*

יֵצֵא הַפֶּסֶדוֹ <sup>k</sup> בְּשֹׁכְרוֹ. קָשָׁה לַבְּעוֹס וְקָשָׁה לַרְצוֹת,  
 יֵצֵא שֹׁכְרוֹ בְּהַפְסְדוֹ. קָשָׁה לַבְּעוֹס וְנוֹחַ לַרְצוֹת, חֶסֶד.  
 נוֹחַ לַבְּעוֹס וְקָשָׁה לַרְצוֹת, רָשָׁע.  
 אַרְבַּע מִדּוֹת בְּתַלְמִידִים. מְהִיר לְשִׁמוּעַ וּמְהִיר לְאַבֵּד,  
 יֵצֵא שֹׁכְרוֹ בְּהַפְסְדוֹ. קָשָׁה לְשִׁמוּעַ וְקָשָׁה לְאַבֵּד,  
 יֵצֵא הַפֶּסֶדוֹ בְּשֹׁכְרוֹ. מְהִיר לְשִׁמוּעַ וְקָשָׁה לְאַבֵּד,  
 זוֹ חֵלֶק טוֹב. קָשָׁה לְשִׁמוּעַ וּמְהִיר לְאַבֵּד, זוֹ חֵלֶק רָע:

<sup>k</sup> Hif. inf. of פֶּסֶד *to lose, corrupt, destroy*. "His loss goes away (= disappears through) his gain."

<sup>k</sup> *To forget.*

## XLI.

### *The Almsgiver and the Student.*

Four dispositions *are found* among those who give alms.<sup>1</sup> *There is* he who is willing to give,<sup>2</sup> but<sup>3</sup> *who does not wish* others to give; he has an evil eye<sup>4</sup> towards others. *There is he who wishes* others to give,<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> צָדָקָה.

<sup>2</sup> *He who is willing that he may give*, ptc. of רָצָה, followed by שֵׁ and impf.

<sup>3</sup> Simply וְלֹא, and impf. 3 pl.

<sup>4</sup> Say, *his eye evil*; בְּשָׂטָל = *in what belongs to* = *as regards* = *towards*; rabb.

<sup>5</sup> These and the following verbs are all impf. וְהוּא sed ipse.

but who will not give<sup>5</sup> himself; he has an evil eye towards himself.<sup>6</sup> *He who is willing to give,<sup>5</sup> and wishes others to give,<sup>5</sup> is pious. He who neither gives<sup>5</sup> himself, nor wishes others to give,<sup>5</sup> is wicked.*

Four dispositions *are found* among those who go to college.<sup>7</sup> *There is* he who goes, but does not<sup>8</sup> work; the reward of going is all he gets.<sup>9</sup> *There is* he who works, but does not go; he gets the reward of work. He who goes and works is pious. He who neither goes nor works is wicked.

Four dispositions *are found* among those who sit *for instruction* before the wise: the sponge, and the funnel, the strainer, and the sieve.<sup>10</sup> The sponge *is*<sup>11</sup> that which sucks in<sup>12</sup> everything; the funnel, that which takes<sup>13</sup> in at one end,<sup>14</sup> and gets rid of<sup>15</sup> at the other; the strainer is what gets rid of the wine, but retains<sup>16</sup> the lees;<sup>17</sup> and the sieve is that which gets rid of the bran,<sup>18</sup> but retains the flour.<sup>19</sup>

<sup>6</sup> בְּשָׁלוֹ.

<sup>7</sup> בֵּית הַמְּדִרָּשׁ *house of study*, rabb.

<sup>8</sup> אֵין, with suffix, followed by ptc.

<sup>9</sup> *The reward of going* (הַלִּיכָה) *is in his hand*.

<sup>10</sup> כְּפֹג, cf. σπόγγος. מְשַׁפֵּךְ, fr. שָׁפַךְ *to pour*. מְשַׁמֶּרֶת, pi. ptc. of שָׁמַר *to keep*. נֹפֶה, fr. נָפַח *to shake*.

<sup>11</sup> שָׁהוּא.

<sup>12</sup> סוֹפֵג.

<sup>13</sup> Ptc. hif. of כָּנַס *to gather*, with prefix שֹׁ.

<sup>14</sup> בָּזוּ . . . בָּזוּ, Gr. p. 42(a).

<sup>15</sup> Hif. ptc. of יָצָא.

<sup>16</sup> קָלַט, ptc. f.

<sup>17</sup> שְׁמֵרִים.

<sup>18</sup> קָמַח (in Heb. *meal*).

<sup>19</sup> סֵלֶת.

## XLII.

*Fruits of the Study of the Law.*

רַבִּי מֵאִיר אוֹמֵר, כָּל־הָעוֹסֵק <sup>a</sup> בַּתּוֹרָה לְשִׁמָּה <sup>b</sup> זוֹכֶה <sup>c</sup>  
 לְדַבָּרִים הַרְבֵּה,  
 וְלֹא <sup>d</sup> עוֹד אֵלָּא שֶׁכָּל־הָעוֹלָם כָּלוּ כְּרִי <sup>e</sup> הוּא לוֹ: נִקְרָא  
 רַע אֲהוּב,  
 אוֹהֵב אֶת־הַמָּקוֹם, <sup>f</sup> אוֹהֵב אֶת־הַבְּרִיּוֹת, <sup>g</sup> מְשִׁמַּח אֶת־הַמָּקוֹם  
 מְשִׁמַּח אֶת־הַבְּרִיּוֹת, וּמְלַבְּשָׁתוֹ <sup>h</sup> עֲנֹה וִירָאָה, וּמְכַשְּׂרָתוֹ <sup>k</sup>  
 לְהִיּוֹת

<sup>a</sup> Rabb. *to study*.

<sup>b</sup> *For its own sake*.

<sup>c</sup> Heb. *to be pure*; rabb. *to have merit, deserve*; *lidd<sup>h</sup>bharim harbé, is deserving of much*.

<sup>d</sup> *And not only so, but (that) all the world is under obligation to him*.

<sup>e</sup> Rabb. כֶּ + יִי = *sufficient*; *sufficient is he for it*.

<sup>f</sup> Maqóm, *place*, in rabb. = God, as containing all in Himself.

<sup>g</sup> *Creatures*, from בְּרָא, Heb.

<sup>h</sup> Hif. ptep. f.; *and it (i.e., the law) invests him with humility and reverence, etc.*; dupl. accus., Gr. p. 134, line 6.

<sup>k</sup> כִּשֵּׁר, late in Bibl., *to be proper, fit, suitable*; hif. = *to make fit*.



צִדִּיק חֲסִיד יֵשֶׁר וְנֶאֱמָן, וּמִרְחֻקָּתוֹ <sup>l</sup> מִן־הַחַמָּא, וּמִקְרָבָתוֹ <sup>l</sup>  
 לִידֵי זָכוֹת, <sup>m</sup> וְנִהְיִין <sup>n</sup> מִמֶּנּוּ עֲצָה וְתוֹשִׁיָּה בִּינָה וְגִבּוּרָה,  
 שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר, <sup>o</sup> לִי עֲצָה וְתוֹשִׁיָּה אֲנִי בִּינָה לִי גִבּוּרָה,  
 וְנוֹתַנָּת לֹא מַלְכוּת וּמִמְשָׁלָה וְחֻקּוֹר <sup>p</sup> דִּין, וּמַגְלִין <sup>q</sup> לֹא רִזִּי <sup>r</sup>  
 תּוֹרָה,

וְנַעֲשֶׂה כְּמַעֲשֵׂי שְׂאֵינוּ פּוֹסֵק, <sup>s</sup> וְכִנְהָר הַמִּתְגַּבֵּר <sup>t</sup> וְהוֹלֵךְ וְהֵוָה <sup>v</sup>  
 צָנוּעַ וְאֶרֶךְ רוּחַ <sup>w</sup> וּמוֹחֵל <sup>x</sup> עַל־עֲלֻבוֹנוֹ, <sup>y</sup> וּמַגְדִּילָתוֹ וּמְרוֹמְמָתוֹ  
 עַל־כָּל־הַמַּעֲשִׂים <sup>z</sup>:

<sup>l</sup> Pi. ptcps.

<sup>m</sup> *And brings him nigh to virtue (worth, desert, merit, in rabb.).*

<sup>n</sup> Nif. ptcp. pl. from הִנָּה, Chald. *to be useful*; = and men gain from him counsel, etc.

<sup>o</sup> *Equals quod dictum est, as it is said.*

<sup>p</sup> *Scrutiny of judgment = reasoning power* (Heb. חֻקּוֹר *to search out*).

<sup>q</sup> Pi. ptcp., *and men reveal = and are revealed.*

<sup>r</sup> רִזִּי, Chald. *a secret.*

<sup>s</sup> *To cut off, to cease, rabb.*

<sup>t</sup> Bibl. *to be strong.*

<sup>v</sup> *And becomes, Chald. impf. of הָיָה (Heb. הָיָה) with waw; and he goes on and becomes modest.*

<sup>w</sup> Ruah = θυμὸς, here *passion*. 'èrekh ruah = *slow to anger.*

<sup>x</sup> מָחַל, rabb. *to forgive.*

<sup>y</sup> עֲלֻבוֹן, rabb. *force, wrong, injury.*

<sup>z</sup> *Works of God, i.e., things.*

## XLIII.

*The Great Accompt.*

Rabbi 'El'ázár Haqqappár saith, Envy, lust, and ambition,<sup>1</sup> take<sup>2</sup> men out of this world. He used to say, The born<sup>3</sup> *are doomed*<sup>4</sup> to die, and the dead to revive,<sup>5</sup> and the revived<sup>5</sup> to be judged;<sup>6</sup> to know,<sup>7</sup> to make known, to learn,<sup>8</sup> that He *is* God, He the Fashioner, He the Creator, He the All-wise,<sup>9</sup> He the Judge, the Witness, the Prosecutor,<sup>10</sup> destined<sup>11</sup> to judge hereafter. Blessed be He in whose<sup>12</sup> presence there is no<sup>12</sup> unrighteousness, no forgetfulness, no respect of persons, no acceptance of bribes. And know that all things *happen* according<sup>13</sup> to the account; and let not thy imagination<sup>14</sup> assure<sup>15</sup> thee that the unseen world *is* a

<sup>1</sup> כְּבוֹד *glory*.

<sup>2</sup> Ptcp. hif. of יָצָא *to go out*.

<sup>3</sup> יָלוּד.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. p. 152, *ad fin*.

<sup>5</sup> Simply *to live; the living*.

<sup>6</sup> לָדוֹן, nif. inf. contr. from לְהָדוֹן.

<sup>7</sup> לִידַע = common לָדַעַת. <sup>8</sup> Nif. inf. of יָדַע.

<sup>9</sup> Hif. ptcp. of בִּין *to discern*.

<sup>10</sup> בְּעַל דִּין, Gr. p. 129, *ad fin*.

<sup>11</sup> עָתִיד *ready*, with gerund.

<sup>12</sup> שְׁאֵין . . . לֹא; double negative.

<sup>13</sup> לִפִּי.

<sup>14</sup> יִצָּר, Gen. viii. 21.

<sup>15</sup> Hif. impf. with suffix, בָּטַח.

house of refuge for thee: since of necessity<sup>16</sup> wast thou fashioned,<sup>17</sup> and of necessity wast thou born;<sup>17</sup> and of necessity thou art living, and of necessity must thou die; and of necessity must<sup>11</sup> thou hereafter submit to trial and account before the supreme King of Kings, the Holy One, blessed be He!

<sup>16</sup> עַל-כִּרְהֵךְ = te invito; עַל-כִּרְהִי me invito, etc.; a very common rabb. phrase. הִכְרִיחַ coegit, *he forced*.

<sup>17</sup> Pteps.

---

HEBREW-ENGLISH  
GLOSSARY.





# HEBREW-ENGLISH GLOSSARY.

## א

אָב *father.* אָבִי, אָבִי;  
אָבִיָּהֶם, sing. c. suff.;  
אָבוֹתָיִךְ, pl. id.

אָבַד *he was lost, strayed,  
perished.* וַיֵּאבְדוּ, impf.  
3 pl. c. waw conv.;  
תֵּאבְדוּן, impf. 2 pl. m.  
pausal.

אֲבִדוֹן *destruction*

אָבִיּוֹן *poor*

אָבַל *mourning (for dead),  
m.*

אָבַל, יֵאָבַל *mourn*

אָבֶן *a stone, f.* אָבְנִי, אָבְנִי

אָבַק *dust.* יֵאָבַק, nif. impf.  
הֵאָבַק, inf. c. *to wrestle;*  
cf. *luctari.*

אָגַם *pool.* (אָגָמִים), אָגִמָּה

אָדִיר *mighty, poet.*

אָדָם *man; coll.,* הָאָדָם.  
(2) *a man, esp. homo,  
common man*

אָדָמָה *ground.* אֶדְמָתוֹ, c.  
suff.

אָדוֹן *owner, dominus.*

אֲדוֹנִי *Sir, and* אֲדֹנָי,  
intens. pl.; last = com-  
mon title of God. לֵאדֹנָי

אָדָר *No qal.* נִאָדָרִי, nif.  
ptep. c. old gen. ending,  
*great, glorious, poet.*

אָדָרֶת *a cloak*

אָהַב *he loved.* לֵאֲהָבָה,  
ger. inf.

א

ב

ג

ה.ה.

ח.ח.

ט.י.

כ

ל

מ

ס

ע

פ

ק.ץ

ר

ש.ש.

ת

אֶהַל in hif. *to shine*

אֶהַל *tent*, m. הָאֶהֱלָה, acc.

aft. v. of motion; אֶהֱלִי

*my t.*; אֶהֱלִיָּהֶם, אֶהֱלִי, pl.

או *or*

אוב *soothsayer*; 2) *demon*

אודות (*causes*), "על-א" *be-*  
*cause of, for sake of*

אולי *perhaps*

אולם *but* (ו)

אופן *wheel*

אין *to hurry, hasten*

אור *to shine*. לְהַאִיר, hif.

inf. ger., *to give light*,

לְ; וַיֵּאָר; and *he lightened*

or *brightened*, c. obj.

יֵאָר, hif. juss.

אור *light*

אות *token* (f.), espec. of

power, *wonder*, σημεῖον

N.T. אֲתוּתִי, pl. c. suff.

אוּתִי, אוּתְנִי, אוּתְךָ, etc.,

see את

מֵאָז *then*, adv. temp.

*from the time (when)*,

*ever since, of yore*

און in hif. הִאָּזִין *he hear-*

*kened*

אָן *ear*, f. אָזְנִים *ears*,  
du.; אָזְנִי, constr.

אָזר *to gird*. הִתְאַזֵּר,  
hithpa. *gird oneself*

אָח *brother*. אָחִי, אָחִי,  
אָחִי, etc.,  
see Gr. p. 65.

אָחות *sister*. אָחֻתוֹ *his s.*;  
see Gr. p. 65.

אָהַר *one*. אָחֵר, constr.;  
אָחֵת, f.

אָחַז *he grasped, seized*.  
וְאָחַז, imper. and *seize!*  
pi. *shut, shut off*

אָחֻזָּה *possession*

אָחֵר *another*. אַחֶרֶת, f.  
(dag. impl. in ח); אַחֶרִים,  
אֶחָדָה, as if from אָחֵר.  
Cf. אָח

אָחֵר *after* (lit. *back*), af-  
terwards. אַחֲרַי *after*,  
*behind*, loc. and temp.;  
אֶחָדָה, etc.

אָחֵרֶן *next, hinder*

אֵי *island, sea-coast*

אֵיב *he opposed*, ἄπ. אֵיב  
*foe, adversary*

אֵיָּה *where?* , אֵיָּה *where*  
(*is*) *he?*

אֵיִם *sea-coasts*

אֵיל *ram.* אֵילִים, pl.

אֵיל *strong; pl. chiefs, nobles*

אֵיִלָּה *hind*

אֵימָה *terror, dread.* אֵימָתָה  
id. (old acc. like אֵרְתָה,  
עֲוֹרָתָה)

אֵין *where? מֵאֵין whence?*

אֵין *not, nothing* (akin to  
last word). אֵין, constr.  
וְאֵין *he (is) not; וְאֵין*  
*and if (thou wilt)*  
*not*

אִישׁ *a man, vir, as op-*  
*posed to אָדָם, homo.*  
אִישׁ אֵל-אִנְשֵׁי  
*to each other, in-*  
*ter se.*

אֵיתָן *continuance, prim-*  
*ness, strength*

אֵךְ *only, modo; 2) surely,*  
*profecto*

אָכַל *he ate.* יֹאכַל, impf.  
יֹאכַל and יֹאכַל, paus.  
לֹאכַל, ger. inf.; אָכַל:  
= מֵאָכַל, pu. ptep.

אֵכָלָה *food*

אֵל- *ne, μή, (do) not, pro-*  
*hibitive*

אֵל *God.* In prose usu.  
with some defining  
adjunct, e.g., 'él shad-  
day

אֵל- *to, unto.* אֵלִי, p.  
אֵלֵיכֶם, אֵלָיו, אֵלִי, see  
'Gr. p. 48, 5.

אֱלֹהִים *God, poet.* אֱלֹהִים  
*gods, pl. intens., God*  
אֵלֶּה *these.* הָאֵל, id. c.  
art.; usu. הָאֵלֶּה

אֵלֹן *an oak*

אֵלִם *dumb*

אֶלֶף *a thousand.* אֶלְפֵי  
constr. pl.

אֵם *mother.* אִמּוֹ *his m.*

אִם- *if, when*

אִמָּה *handmaid.* אִמָּתָה  
*her h.*

אִמָּה *cubit*

אִמּוּנָה *firmness; (2) faith-*  
*fulness, truth, honour*

אָמַן *prop up.* הָאָמַן, hif.,  
c. ב, trust in, c. ל, be-  
lieve; יֹאמַן, impf.; nif.  
נִאָמַן *was firm, sure*

ב

ג

ה. ה.

ו. ו.

ז. ז.

ח.

ט. ט.

י

כ

ל

מ

נ. נ.

ס

ע

פ

אִמְנָה *truly*

אָמַר *he said.* יֹאמַר, impf.

וַיֹּאמֶר, c. waw conv.,

יֹאמַר, וַיֹּאמֶר, pausal;

לֵאמֹר, ger. inf.; אָמַר,

impf.; יֹאמַר, nif. impf.

*shall be called*

אֱמֶת *truth, sincerity, good faith*

אִנוּשׁ *mortal man, poet.*

אֲנָחָה *groaning, sighing*

אֲנַחְנוּ *we*

אֲנִי *I.* אֲנֹכִי *id.*

אֲנִי *fleet, ship*

אֲנִיהַ *ship*

אֲנָשִׁים *See אִישׁ.*

אֲסִיר *bound, prisoner*

אָסַף *he scraped, gathered.*

נִאָסַף *was gathered, as-*

*sembled.* יֵאסֵף אֶל-עַמּוֹ

*he shall join his people,*

*i.e., shall die.* הִמָּאֵסֵף,

pi. ptp. *the rearguard*

*(as gathering up strag-*  
*glers)*

אָף *also, even.* הָאָף *num*  
*etiam?*

אָף *nose.* אִפִּים *nostrils,*

*nose; (2) anger.* אִפִּי

*my . . .*

אִפְּקִים *channels, brooks*

אָפֶם *only, restrictive adv.*

אָפֶם כִּי *however, tamen*

אֶצֶל *(side) near, beside*

אַרְבֶּה *locust, coll.*

אַרְבּוֹת *floodgates*

אַרְבַּע *four, f.* אַרְבָּעִים *forty*

אָרוֹן *chest, Ark (of the*  
*Covenant)*

אַרְזִי *cedar.* אֲרָזִים

אַרְחָה *caravan*

אַרִּי *lion*

אָרַךְ *to be long.* הֶאָרִיךְ,

*hif'il, he prolonged,*

*lengthened* יָמִים *life (of*

*God granting long life,*

*and of living long)*

אָרַךְ *length.* *With* יָמִים

*= always*

אֶרֶץ *f., earth, land, γῆ,*

*terra.* הָאֶרֶץ, c. art.;

אַרְצָה, אֶרֶץ : *to the*

*earth, χάμαξ, after*

*verb of motion*



אָר he cursed. Cf. ἀρά.  
תָּאָר, impf. 2 s.; אָרָה,  
prec. imp.; יוֹאָר, hof.  
impf.

אֵשׁ fire, f.

אִשָּׁה woman. אִשָּׁת, estr.  
אִשְׁתִּי my wife; נָשִׁים,  
נָשִׁי, pl., see Gr. p. 65.

אֶשְׁמֶרֶת a watch (of the  
night

אֶשֶׁר (place, Assy. asru),  
indecl. part. marking  
relat. clauses. בְּאֶשֶׁר  
where? בְּאֶשֶׁר as, so  
as, when

אֲשֶׁרִי O bliss of ...! ex-  
clamation

אִשָּׁה constr. of אִשָּׁה wo-  
man, wife, n. f.; c. suff.  
נָשִׁים; אִשְׁתּוֹ

אֵת, אֶת- c. suff. אֵתִי;  
mark of obj. of trans.  
verb (= old n. mean-  
ing existence)

אֵת, אֶת- c. suff. אֵתִי;  
prep. with, μετὰ, ξὺν,  
cum. מֵאֵת from, ἀπο.  
אֶתְּךָ, אֶתְּכֶם

אַתָּה thou, pron. 2 m.  
pl. אַתֶּם you, ye, m.

אֶתּוֹ she-ass

ב

בּ in, by, with, instr. בּוֹ,  
בְּנוֹ, בְּהֵן, c. suff.; for,  
at (of price)

בָּאֵר well

בֹּאֵשׁ stench

בִּגְדִּי, בִּגְדֵי garment.

בֶּרֶךְ part. לְבַד a part,  
separately, alone; לְבַדּוֹ  
by itself

בָּרַל In nif. נִבְדַּל he se-  
parated himself; הִבְדִּיל  
imp. pl. nif. to separate

בָּרוֹ emptiness

בָּהַל No, qal. נִבְהַל to  
shake, quake for fear

בְּהֵמָה cattle, coll. בְּהֵמָת,  
constr.; בְּהֵמָתוֹ, with  
suff.

ב

ג

ה.ה.

ח.ח.

ט.י.

כ.

ל.ל.

מ

ס

ע

פ

ק.ק.

ר

ש.ש.

ת



בוא *to go.* בָּא, pf.

וַיָּבֹא, impf.;

hif. impf. (also וַיָּבִיאוּ);

וַתִּבְיֵאֶהוּ, hif. impf. 3

s. f.

בור *pit.* הַבּוֹר *into the*

*pit.* בֵּית הַבּוֹר *house of*

*dungeon = prison*

בז *spoil, booty*

בָּזַז *he spoiled*

בָּחַר *he chose.* יָבַחַר, c. בָּ

בָּטַח *to trust, בָּ in*

בָּטַח *trust, confidence, se-*  
*curity*

בֶּטֶן *belly, body*

בֵּין *between*

בִּין *to distinguish, un-*  
*derstand.* הִבִּין, hif.,

*to explain; nif. to be*

*intelligent; יִתְבּוֹן hith-*

*pal. perceive, see*

בֵּית *house, m.* בֵּית, cstr.

בֵּיתָה *into . . .*

בָּכָה *to weep.* וַיִּבְכוּ, impf.

c. waw conv., וַיִּבֶךְ, id.

shortened form; בָּכָה,

ptcp.

בְּכוֹר *firstborn, firstling*

בָּכָה *weeping*

יָבֵלָה *to fade.* בָּלָה

בִּלְהָה *terror, poet.*

מִבְּלִי *nothing, not.* בְּלִי

*for want of; הַמִּבְּלִי*

*was it for want of*

בְּלִימָה *nothing*

יָבֵלַע *he swallowed.* בָּלַע

בְּלִיתִי *not.* אֵם בְּלִי non si

= nisi, *except, unless.*

לְבִלְתִּי *so as not, c. inf.*

בֶּן, בְּנִי, בֶּן- *son.* בֵּן

בְּנִים, בְּנֵי; see Gr. p. 65.

בָּנָה *he built.* וַיִּבֶן, impf.

shortened, with waw

conv.

בְּנוֹם See נֹם

בְּעֵבוֹר *for the sake of, in*  
*order that*

בָּעַר *around, over*

בָּעַר *to burn, trans. and*

intr. בָּעַר, ptcp.; יָבֵעַר,

impf.

בָּהֶמָה = בָּעִיר

בָּצִיר *vintage*

בָּצַע *prey, gain*

פָּקַע *he cleft, clove.* Nif.  
reflex. and pass.; וַיִּפְּקַע  
pi. impf. *and he cleft*  
(wood)

בִּקְעָה *a valley*

בָּקָר *ox, coll. oxen.* בְּקָרְכֶם  
*your oxen*

בֹּקֶר *morning*

בָּקַשׁ (pi. of בָּקַשׁ) *he sought*  
*after.* וַיִּבְקַשׁ, impf. c.  
waw conv., followed  
by ger. inf.

בָּר *pure; (2) corn*

בָּרָא *he made, created.*  
יִבְרָא

בָּרַד *hail*

בָּרָזֶל *iron*

פָּרַח *to flee.* Impf. A;  
וַיִּפְּחֵי *from ...*

פֶּרִיא *fat*

פָּרִיחַ *fleeing*

בְּרִית *covenant*

פָּרַךְ *to kneel.* פָּרַךְ, pi.  
*to bless; impf. וַיִּפְּרֹךְ;*  
pu. ptep. מִפְּרֹךְ

פָּרָךְ *knee.* בְּרַכְיָם, du.

בְּרָכָה *gift, present.* בְּרַכְתִּי,  
c. suff.

פָּרַק *lightning*

ney

בָּשָׂר *flesh*

בִּשְׂרָא pi. *to tell good news,* 1  
c. acc. of recipient id.

בַּת *daughter.* בָּתוּ, etc.  
c. suff., see Gr. p. 107.

בְּתוּלִים *maidenhood*

גָּאֹנָה *majesty, pride*

גָּאֹן id.

גָּאַל *to ransom; 2) rescue*

גְּבוּהָ *high*

גְּבוּרָה *prowess*

גִּבּוֹר *hero, soldier*

nt

גָּבַר *to conquer.* ל

גְּבָעָה *hill*

יה

גִּדּוּר *troop*

גִּרָּה *bank*

גָּדוֹל *great*  
 גְּדֻפּוֹת *jeers*  
 גִּדִּי *kid*  
 גָּדַל *to grow up. Impf. A*  
 גִּדַּף *to mock, jeer at*  
 גְּדֵרָה *fence*  
 גִּו *back*  
 גוֹי *nation*  
 גָּוַע *to die*  
 גוֹיָה *a body*  
 גוּר *to sojourn*  
 גָּזַז *to cut, shave*  
 גְּזִית *hewn stone*  
 גֵּיא *valley*  
 גֵּל *a heap, a ruin*  
 גָּלָה *to lay bare, disclose ;*  
 (2) *to be exiled*

גָּלַל *to roll. וְגָלְלוּ and*  
*they used to roll*  
 גַּם *also, even*  
 גָּמַל *to do to another (good*  
*or evil)*  
 גָּמַל *camel. גָּמְלִים*  
 גָּנַב *to steal. Pu. was*  
*stolen ; (2) brought by*  
*stealth*  
 גָּעָרָה *rebuke*  
 גָּפְנִי *vine. גָּפֶן*  
 גַּפְרִית *brimstone*  
 גֵּר *foreigner (resident),*  
 ptep. of גוּר  
 גָּרָן *threshing floor, corn-*  
*floor*  
 גָּרַשׁ *to drive out, and so*  
 pi. יָגִישׁ *drive away,*  
*or forth*  
 גִּשָּׁם *rain, shower*

ד

דָּבַק *to cleave to ; hif.,*  
*hotly pursue*  
 דְּבָר *word, story, event.*  
 דְּבָרִי

דָּבַר In pi. דִּבֶּר *he spoke.*  
 וַיְדַבֵּר *and he spake.*  
 כְּדִבְרְכֶם *as ye said,*  
 inf. constr.

דָּבָר *plague, pestilence*

דְּבַשׁ *honey*

דָּג *a fish*

דָּגָה *fish, coll.*

דּוֹד *uncle*

דּוֹר *generation, age.* דְּרוֹת, דּוֹרִים

דִּין *to judge.* דִּן, ptep.

דָּכָא *No qal. Pi. crush*

דָּבִי *roaring.* דָּבִים, c. suff.

דָּל *poor, weak.* דָּלִים, pl.

וַתִּדְּלֶנָּה *draw water.* דָּלָה *impf. 2 pl. f.*

דָּלִי *bucket*

דָּם *blood*

דְּמוּת *likeness*

דָּמָם *to be silent, still, dumb.* יָדָם, pl. יָדְמוּ (Aram. form); דָּוָם, imper. *stand still*

דִּמְמָה *silence*

דַּעַת *knowledge (inf. cstr. of יָדַע)*

דָּק *thin, poor, lean*

דָּקַר *to pierce*

דָּרַךְ *to bend (a bow)*

דָּרֶךְ *a road, way, journey*

דָּרַשׁ *to seek*

דָּשָׁא *grass, esp. young*

דָּשָׁא *to sprout.* Hif. id.

דָּשֵׁן *to be fat*

דִּשֵׁן *he anointed*

## ה

הִבֵּה *give, pray! come!* יִהְיֶה, pl.

הֶבֶל *nothingness (breath)*

הֶדָר *ornament, majesty*

הִדְרָה *id.*

הוּא *he, that.* In Pent also *she*

הָיָה *he became, was.* יָהִי, juss.; יִהְיֶה

הֵיכַל *temple, palace*

ה.ה.

ח.ו.

י.י.

כ.

ל.

מ.

ס.

ע.

פ.

ק.צ.

ר.

ש.

ת.

נכה See הפהו

בון inf. abs. hif. of  
to fix; steadfastly, mo-  
tionless

הלך he walked, went. ילך  
impf.; וילך and he went,  
וילכו we will go;  
אילך I will go; האילך  
shall I go? לבי go thou,  
f.; היליכי, hif. imp. s. f.  
take away! לכו go ye!  
ולכו, paus.; וילך and he  
made go, brought

הלל to praise, pi. Pu.  
ptcp. = praiseworthy,  
laudandus

הלם hither

המה, יהמה murmur, roar

הם to drive, rout. ויהם;  
ויהם, c. suff.

הן lo!

הנה thither, hither

הנה lo! behold! והנה,  
הנה, paus., behold me!  
here am I!

הפך to turn, overturn.  
ויהפכו; יהפך and were  
changed ל into; והפכי,  
ptcp. c. old gen. ending

הפכה overthrow

הר hill, mountain. הרים,  
pl.

הרג to kill. יהרג, impf.

הרם to pull down. יהרם

ו and

ז

זבח to sacrifice

זבח sacrifice

זה this, m.

זהב gold

זו this, m. and f.; also  
as rel. which



זָבַח *to flow.* זָבַח, ptc. f. constr.  
 זָכָה, זָכָה, *to be pure*  
 זָכָה, זָכָה, *to be pure*  
 זָכַר *to remember.* Impf.  
 O; in nif. *to be mentioned*  
 זָכָר *memory, remembrance*  
 זָכָר *male*  
 זָכָרֹן *memorial*

זָמַר *song, poet.*  
 זָנַב *tail*  
 זָקֵן *age*  
 זָקֵן *old.* זָקֵנִי, constr.  
 זָר *strange, foreign.* זָרָה  
*unlawful, f.*  
 זָרַע *seed.* זָרַעְךָ *thy posterity*  
 זָרַע *to sow.* Hif. *to bear seed*  
 זָרַע *arm.* זָרַעִי

ח

חָבַל *a line*  
 חָבַץ in pi. *to embrace*  
 חָבַשׁ *to bind on, saddle.*  
 חָבַשׁ, impf.  
 חָגַג *to keep a feast.* חָגַג, impf.  
 חָדָר *sharp*  
 חָדַל *to cease.* חָדַל, impf.  
 חָדָשׁ *new*  
 חָדָשׁ *month*  
 חָוָה *to draw a circle (απ)*

חָלַל *to shudder.* Pil. חָלַל  
*to bring on travail*  
 חֹל *sand*  
 חֹמֶה *a wall*  
 חוּץ *outside.* חוּצוֹת, pl.,  
*streets.* מְחוּץ *on the outside*  
 חָזַק *to see*  
 חֲזִיוֹן *a vision*  
 חָזַק *to be strong, to urge,*  
 חָזַק; hif. *to lay hold of,*  
 חָזַק c. בְּ

ח. ז.

י. ט.

פ.

ב. ל.

נ

ס

ע.

פ.

ק. צ.

ך.

ש. ו.

ת.

חֹזֶק *strong*  
 חֻזֶק *strength*  
 חָטָא *to sin.* יִחָטָא, impf.  
 חַטָּא *sin*  
 חַטָּאָה *a sin, an offence*  
 חַטָּאת id. חַטָּאתְכֶם, c. suff.  
 חַי *living.* חַיָּה, f.  
 חָיָה *to be alive, live.* יִחְיֶה  
 impf.; juss. יְחִי; pi. חִיָּה  
*to preserve*  
 חַיָּה *animals, coll.*  
 חַיִּים *life*  
 חֵיל *wealth; 2) host, army*  
 חִירָה *cave*  
 חָכָם *wise*  
 חָלָב *milk.* חֲלָב, constr.  
 חֲלוֹם *a dream*  
 חֲלוּץ *equipped, ready.*  
 Coll. *warriors*  
 חֲלִי *sickness*  
 חָלִילָה *far be it! (ad pro-*  
*fanum)*  
 חָלַל In po. *to wound.* Pi.  
*to profane*  
 חֲלֵם *to dream*

חֲלָמִישׁ *flint*  
 חָלָף *to glide away. Pass.*  
 hif. *to alter; (2) grow*  
*again*  
 חֲלָק *smoothness; (2) lot,*  
*portion*  
 חָלַק In pi. *to divide, por-*  
*tion out*  
 חָלַשׁ *to vanquish; (2) c.*  
 impf. יִחַלֵּשׁ *to be weak,*  
*frail*  
 חֲמָצָה *cream, curdled milk*  
 חָמַד *to crave, like.* יִחַמַּד  
 and יִחַמֵּד  
 חֲמֹר *he-ass*  
 חֲמִישִׁי *fifth*  
 חָמַל *to pity, spare.* יִחַמֵּל  
 חֲמָר *clay, mortar*  
 חֲמָר *bitumen*  
 חֲמִשָּׁה *five*  
 חֵן *favour; (2) beauty*  
 חָנָה *to encamp*  
 חֲנִית *spear*  
 חָנָם accus. arch. of חֵן,  
 δωρεάν, *for nought,*  
*gratis*

הָנַן *to bestow*, c. accus.  
pers. ; (2) *to pity*, impf.  
וְהִנֵּנִי, c. suff. וְהִנֵּנִי ;  
imp. c. suff. הִנֵּנִי *pity*  
*me !*  
הָנֹף *profane, infidel*, =  
Arab. káfir  
הַסֵּד kindness, mercy.  
הַסֵּדִים  
הָסָה *to fly for refuge*, c. ב.  
יָהֳסֵה  
הָסַר *to lack*. יָהֳסַר, pl.  
יְהָסְרוֹן  
הָפֵן *to desire, will*, c. inf.  
and לְ ; *to love*, c. acc. ;  
and בְּ  
הֶפֶז delight, pleasure,  
*will*  
הִפְשִׁי *free*  
הִצַּב *to cleave in twain*,  
*hew in pieces*. Hif. id.  
מִהִצָּבֶת, ptep. f.  
הֵן arrow. הִצִּים, pl.  
הִצָּה *to halve*. וַיִּחַן  
בַּחֲצֵי הַלַּיְלָה *half*.  
*at midnight*  
הִצִּיר court. חֲצֵרוֹת

חֹק *boundary; 2) custom*,  
*statute*  
חָקָה id., f.  
חֶרֶב *sword*, f. הַרְבּוֹת ;  
*in paus.* חָרַב  
חָרַב *to be dry*. Hif. *to*  
*dry*  
חֲרָבָה *dry land*  
חֲרָבָה *a desolation, waste*,  
*ruin*  
חָרַד *to tremble*. יִחָרַד ;  
hif. *to frighten, scare*  
חָרָה *to be hot*, impers. c.  
dat. *to be angry* ; וַיִּחַר  
לֹ and *he was angry*  
חֲרוֹן *heat, anger*  
חֲרָט stylus, *graving-tool*  
חָרַם In hif. *to exterminate*  
(prop. *to consecrate*,  
*devote*. Cf. haram,  
*women's chamber*)  
חָרַף *to pluck*. Pi. חָרַף  
*to reproach*, בְּ, לְ  
חֲרָפָה *reproach*  
חָרָשׁ *craftsman*  
חָרַשׁ *to plow*

ט. י.

כ.

כ. ז.

נ.

ס.

ע.

פ.

ק. צ.

ר.

ש.

ת.

חַרַשׁ In hif. *הִחַרְשִׁישׁ* to be  
silent, hushed, keep  
quiet

חֵרֵשׁ deaf

חָשַׁב to think, purpose.  
*יִחָשַׁב*; in nif. to be  
reckoned, valued

*יִחַשְׁךָ* to be dark. *חֹשֶׁךְ*

*חֹשֶׁךְ* darkness. *הַחֹשֶׁךְ*,  
c. art.

*חָשַׁךְ* to withhold, keep back

*חִשְׁףָהּ* to strip

*חָתָן* father-in-law

*חָתַת* to be broken, esp. by  
fear; in hif. to scare,  
affright; nif'al impf.  
*יִחַת*, id.

## ט

*טָמֵא* to be defiled; 2) adj.  
polluted, heathen

*טָבַל* to dip

*טָבַע* to sink in. Pu. was  
sunk

*טָהֵר* to be pure. *יִטְהַר*

*טָהוֹר* pure, clean, fit for  
food. *מִטְהַרָה*, f.

*טוֹב* good; (2) goodness,  
kindness, happiness

*טוֹב* goodliness

*טָחַן* to grind

*טָמַן* to hide

*טַף* little ones, coll. *טַפִּים*

*טָרַם* not yet. *בְּטָרַם* before,  
usu. c. impf.

*יָאֵל* In hif. *הוֹאִיל* to will,  
be willing, undertake.  
*וַיֵּאָל*, impf. c. waw  
conv.; foll. by ger.

*יָאֵר* an arm of the Nile,  
the Nile; (2) a river

*יָבֹל* produce (of the soil)

יָבֵשׁ *to be dry, withered.*  
 יִבֵּשׁ, impf.  
 יַבְשָׁה *dry land*  
 יָגוֹן *sorrow*  
 יָגַר *to fear.* Pf. O  
 יָגִיעַ *weary*  
 יָד *hand, side (locally).*  
 יָדִי, c. suff.  
 יָדָה *to throw.* Hif. הוֹדָה  
*to thank, praise*  
 יָדַע *to know; 2) to regard*  
 יָהַב *to give, provide, לָּ to.*  
 הָבּוּ, impf., *ascribe ye*  
 יָהִי See הָיָה.  
 יוֹם *day.* Pl. יָמִים, יָמִי  
 יוֹמָם *by day (old acc.)*  
 יוֹנָה *dove*  
 יָחַד *(union) together.* יִחְדּוּ  
*(his unions) id.*  
 יָחִיד *only one, esp. son*  
 יָחַל In pi. יִחַל *to wait,*  
*hope, אֶל for; יִיחַל*  
 impf.; hif. הוֹחִיל *to*  
*trust in, לָּ*  
 יָטַב In impf. יִיטַב *it is*  
*well.* Hif. הִיטִיב *to do*  
*well*

יַיִן *wine*  
 יָחַ In. hif. הוֹכִיחַ *to ar-*  
*bitrate, dispute, decide*  
*(a cause)*  
 יָכַל *to be able.* Pf. O;  
 יוֹכַל impf., *to master,*  
 c. לָּ?  
 יָלַד *boy; יָלְדָה girl*  
 יָם *sea.* יָמִים pl.  
 יָמָה *seawards = west-*  
*wards*  
 יָמִין *right hand*  
 יָנַק *to suck.* יִנַּק impf.;  
 hif. הִינִיק *to suckle;*  
 ptc. מִינִיקָה *nurse*  
 יָסַד *to found, constitute;*  
 nif. נִוְסַד *to sit down,*  
*espec. sit together in*  
*council; (2) pass. of*  
*qal.*  
 יָסַף *to add, do a thing*  
*again.* Impf. hif. יוֹסִיף,  
 וַיִּוְסַף; nif. נִוְסַף *to join,*  
 c. עַל.  
 יָעַץ *to counsel*  
 יָעַר *a wood.* יַעְרוֹת, pl.  
 יָפָה *fair*  
 יָפִי *beauty.* יָפִי, paus.

ט

ז

ח

ט

ס

ע

פ

ק

ר

ש

ת



יָצָא *to go out.* יָצָא, impf.;  
imp. יֵצֵא; hif. הוֹצִיא  
*to bring out*

יצב In hithpa. הִתְיַצֵּב *to*  
*station oneself, take*  
*one's stand*

יָצַר *to mould, fashion.*  
וַיֵּצֶר, impf. with waw  
conv.

יצר In impf. c. waw  
conv. וַיֵּצֶר לוֹ, impers.  
*and it was narrow to*  
*him = and he was*  
*vexed, grieved*

יקץ In impf. וַיִּקָּץ *and*  
*he woke* (וַיִּקָּץ)

יָקָר *precious, costly*

יָרָא *to fear.* וַיִּרְאוּ;  
nif. נִירָא *terrible*

יָרָא *fearing, fearful.* יָרָא  
constr., יִרְאֶה, f.

יִרְאָה *fear*

יָרַד *to go down.* Impf.

יֵרֵד, וַיֵּרֵד, inf.

יְרִיד; hif'il, הוֹרִיד *to*  
*bring down*

יָרָה *to throw.* Hif. הוֹרֵה  
*to point out, show, teach*

יָרַח *moon, m.*

יָרֵךְ *thigh, f. Constr.*  
יָרְכִים, יֵרְכוּ, יִרְךְ

יָרֵךְ *greenness*

יָרַשׁ *to get, win, take.*

יֵרֵשׁ, impf.; יָרַשׁ, inf.;

gerund c. suff. לְיָרֵשָׁה;

hif'il הוֹרִישׁ *to expel*  
*(nations), to seize (their*  
*lands)*

יֵשׁ *property, means.*

יֵשׁ-לִי *I have, opposed*

to אֵין-לִי *I have not;*

with interrog. pt. הֲיֵשׁ

*an est? Is there?*

יָשַׁב *to sit, settle, dwell.*

יָשַׁב; nif. נִישַׁב; inf.

שָׁבַת

יָשַׁן *to sleep.* וַיֵּשְׁן impf.

c. waw, paus.; וַאֲשַׁנָּה

*and I slept soundly*

יְשׁוּעָה *deliverance, victory*

ישע Nif. נוֹשַׁע *to be saved.*

Hif. הוֹשִׁיעַ *to save,*

*rescue, help*

יָשָׁר *straight, upright*

יָתוֹם *fatherless, orphan*

יתר In nif. נוֹתֵר *to be left,*

*to remain;* hif. הוֹתִיר

*to leave alive*

יָתָר *remnant*

כ

כַּ as, like. כְּמִנִּי like me.  
כְּמִכָּה like him. כְּמִתְּךָ  
like thee

כַּאֲשֶׁר as, when

כָּבֵד to be heavy. Impf.

A. Nif. to be honoured

כָּבֵד heavy, great

כְּבִדּוּת heaviness

כְּבוֹד glory

כִּבְשָׁה lamb, f.

כָּבַשׁ to trample down,  
subdue

כֹּה there, thus. עֲדִיכָה  
thither, yonder

כֹּהֵן priest, prince

כּוֹכַב star

כּוֹן nif. כָּבֹן to be estab-  
lished, set up. יָכֹן,  
impf.; hif. הִכִּין he ap-  
pointed; pil. כּוֹנֵן pre-  
pare, establish

כּוֹס cup

כּוֹז so. "וְכּוֹ" so and  
so

כֹּחַ strength, power כֹּחִי  
my s.

נִכְחַר to conceal. Pi. נִכְחֵר  
we will hide (a fact),  
מִן from. תִּנְחָר thou  
shalt be hidden, de-  
stroyed, nif. c. מִן-הָאָרֶץ

כִּי for, if, when

כִּימִי = כִּי + יָמִי = as in  
days (of)

כֶּכֶר circle, circuit, coun-  
try round; (2) a talent

כָּל all; c. suff. כָּלָם all  
of them

כָּלָב dog

כָּלָה to be finished. Pi.  
to finish. וַיִּכַּל מִדְּבַר  
he left off from speak-  
ing

כֵּל vessel, tool, weapon,  
ornament. Pl. כֵּלִים,  
כֵּלִי

כִּלְמָה reproach, disgrace,  
shame

כֶּמֶן poet. = כִּי as, like

כ.

כָּל

כָּלָב

כָּלָה

כֵּל

כֵּלִים

כִּלְמָה

כֶּמֶן

כֶּמֶן

כֶּמֶן

בֵּן <i>so, thus.</i> עַל-בֵּן <i>therefore</i>	כַּף <i>palm (of hand).</i> כַּפִּים <i>du.</i>
בֵּן <i>gnat</i>	כָּפַר <i>In pi. כָּפַר to atone, עַל, בָּעֵד, for</i>
כַּנָּף <i>wing.</i> כְּנָפַי, <i>du.;</i> כְּנָפִי, <i>constr.</i>	כְּרוּב <i>cherub.</i> Cf. Assyr. kurubi, man-headed bull
כְּנֹר <i>harp, cittern.</i> Pl. וְתֹ	כָּרֶם <i>vineyard</i>
כָּנַע <i>In nif. to be brought low, vanquished</i>	כָּרַת <i>to cut. Nif. to be cut off, destroyed</i>
כָּסָה <i>In pi. to cover, hide</i>	כָּתַב <i>to write</i>
כְּסוּת <i>covering</i>	כֶּתֶם <i>gold</i>
כִּסֵּא <i>throne.</i> With suff. כִּסְאוֹ	כְּתֹנֶת <i>a tunic, χιτῶν; c. suff. כְּתֹנֶתִי</i>
כֶּסֶף <i>silver, money, price</i>	

ל

לָּ to, for, at; c. suff. לוֹ, לָּהֶם, לָּם, לָּךְ, <i>paus.,</i>	לֶבָה <i>flame (ἀπ.)</i>
לֹא <i>not.</i> וְלֹא <i>neque, nor</i>	לָבָן <i>white</i>
לְאֻם <i>a people.</i> לְאֻמִּים, <i>pl.</i>	לִבְנָה <i>brick.</i> לְבָנִים, <i>pl.</i>
לֵב <i>heart.</i> לִבְךָ	לְבִישׁ <i>to be clothed. הִלְבִּישׁ he clothed another, c. two acc.</i>
לֵב <i>heart.</i> לְבוֹ, <i>c. suff.</i>	לְהִבָּה <i>flame.</i> לְהִבּוֹת
לָּבַד <i>in separation, alone.</i> לְבָדִי, <i>c. suff.</i>	לוֹ <i>if, O if!</i>

לוח *tablet*. לוחות  
 להי *cheek*. להי, paus.;  
 להי, du.  
 להם Nif. נלחם *he fought,*  
*warred, פ against*  
 להם *bread*  
 לט *frankincense*  
 ליל *night*. Usu. לילה;  
 c. art. הל; הלילה, p.  
 לין *lodge, pass night*.  
 ילין  
 לכד *took, captured*. ילכד

למד *to learn*. In pi. *to*  
*teach*  
 למה ל. + מה *why?*  
 למה למה *why, pray, τί ποτε;*  
 לפיד *lamp, flame*  
 לפני *before, prep.* See  
 פנים  
 לקח *he took*. ויקח;  
 לקח *imp.*  
 לקט *to gather, collect*. So  
 וילקט pi.  
 לשון *tongue, wedge, ingot*

מ

מאד *might; adv. much,*  
*greatly*  
 מאה *a hundred*. מאת,  
 constr.; מאות, pl.  
 מאומה *anything, quidquam*  
 (after a negative)  
 מאור *a lamp, luminary*  
 מאכלת *knife*  
 מאן In pi. מאן *to refuse*  
 מבול *flood*

מבחר *choice*  
 מגן *shield*  
 מגפה *stroke, plague*  
 מדבר *desert*  
 מדה *measure*  
 מדוע *why? (= מה-ידוע)*  
 מה, מה, מה *what?*  
 מהר *to hasten*  
 מהרה *haste; adv. hastily*

מ.ל.

נ

ס

ע

פ

ק.צ.

ר

ש

ת

מוג and nif. נִמוּג <i>melt away, espec. through fear</i>	מַחֲנֶה <i>camp, army.</i> מַחֲנֹת pl.
מוט <i>to totter.</i> Nif. id.; impf. יִמוּט	מַחֲסֶה <i>refuge</i>
מוט <i>tottering</i>	מָחָר, מֶחֱרָת <i>to-morrow</i>
מול <i>to circumcise</i>	מָחַץ <i>to crush, bruise</i>
מול <i>opposite</i>	מַחֲתָה <i>censer</i>
מולֶדֶת <i>birth; (2) birthplace; (3) offspring</i>	מִטָּה <i>a rod</i>
מוֹסְדוֹת, מוֹסְדֵי, מוֹסְדוֹת <i>foundations</i>	מָטָר <i>rain.</i> Hif. הִמְטִיר <i>to send rain</i>
מוֹעֵד <i>a set time, festival; (2) set meeting, assembly</i>	מִי <i>who?</i>
מוֹקֵשׁ <i>snare, noose</i>	מַיִם <i>water.</i> מִי and מֵימִי constr.
מוֹשֵׁב <i>seat</i>	מִמִּינֶם See יֵמִין
מוֹת <i>to die.</i> Impf. יָמוּת, וַיָּמָת; ptep. מָת; hif. הִמִּית <i>he killed</i>	מִין <i>kind</i>
מוֹת <i>death.</i> מוֹת, constr.	מִישׁוֹר <i>straightness; (2) uprightness; (3) adv.</i>
מִזְבֵּחַ <i>altar</i>	מָכָה <i>stroke, slaughter</i>
מָה = מַה־הָ <i>what is that?</i>	מָכוֹן <i>place, spot, poet.</i>
מִזְמוֹר <i>a psalm, ode</i>	מָכַר <i>to sell.</i> Impf. O
מָהָה <i>he wiped out, blotted out</i>	מָלָא <i>full.</i> מְלֵאָה, f.
	מָלָא <i>to fill, be full.</i> Pi. <i>to fill</i>
	מָלָא <i>fulness, τὸ πλεῖ- ρῶμα</i>
	מַלְאָךְ <i>messenger, esp. a di- vine one</i>



מְלָאכָה *work, product of labour*

מָלֶה *halting-place, stage*

מֶלַח *salt*

מָלַח Nif. *to vanish*

מִלְחָמָה *battle, war*

מָלַט In nif. נִמְלַט *to escape*

מַלְיָן *interpreter*

מָלַךְ *to be king*

מַמְלָכָה *kingdom*

מִמְשָׁלָה *sovereignty, domination*

מִן *from, out of, ἀπὸ, ἐκ, ab, ex. With suffix, מִמֶּנִּי from me*

מָנָה *to count*

מְנוּחָה *rest*

מָנוּחַ id.; (2) *place of rest*

מִנְחָה *present, offering*

מָנִים *times*

מִסְכָּה *casting, smelting*

מִסְעָה *journey, march*

מַעְגָּל *path, track*

מְעַט *little, few. הַמְעַט, hif. to make few*

מְעִיל *tunic (a long sleeveless robe)*

מַעְיָן *a well*

מַעַל *surface. מִמַּעַל לְ on the top of*

מֵעַל *from upon*

מַעֲלָה *ascent*

מַעֲלָה *step*

מַעְמָקִים *depths*

מַעַן *cause, sake. לְמַעַן for the sake of, and conj. in order that*

מַעְרָה *cave. מַעְרַת, constr.*

מַעֲשֵׂה *work, task. מַעֲשִׂים, pl.*

מָצָא *to find; c. לְ, obtain; nif. prove to be*

מַצֵּב *standing-place, station*

מַצְבָּה *pillow*

מִצְוָה *bidding, command. מִצְוֹת, pl.*

מִקְוֶה *gathering*

מָקוֹם *place*

מִקְדָּשׁ *sanctuary*

מִקְלָה *staff. מִקְלָה*

מִקְנֶה <i>gains, wealth, esp.</i> cattle. C. suff. מִקְנֵיהֶם (where ' is third rad.)	מִשְׁכָּן <i>dwelling, tent</i>
מִרְאֶה <i>aspect, figure; 2) sight</i>	מִשְׁלַח <i>to rule. Hif. inf.</i> הַמִּשְׁלַח <i>sovereignty</i>
מְרוֹם <i>height</i>	מִשְׁלֵל <i>similitude, proverb</i>
מִרְכָּבָה <i>chariot. מִרְכָּבוֹת,</i> constr. pl.	מִשְׁעָנָה <i>staff</i>
מְרֵמָה <i>deceit</i>	מִשְׁפָּט <i>judgment, equity,</i> <i>manner, custom</i>
מְרָמָם <i>trampling</i>	מִשְׁפָּחָה <i>kind, tribe, family</i>
מִרְעִית <i>pasturing</i>	מִשְׁקָל <i>weight</i>
מֶרַר <i>to be bitter. Hif. מִרְרָה</i> <i>to embitter</i>	מִשְׁתָּה <i>banquet</i>
מִשְׁךָ <i>price</i>	מִשָּׂא <i>burden</i>
מִשְׁךָ <i>to prolong, draw out</i>	מִשְׁכָּרַת <i>wages</i>
	מִשְׁגָּב <i>stronghold. מִשְׁגָּבִי</i>
	מִתָּק <i>to be sweet. Impf. A</i>

## נ

נָא <i>now, pray, enclitic</i> particle of entreaty	נִבָּא <i>nif. and hithpa. to</i> <i>prophecy</i>
נְאוֹת <i>pastures, constr. pl.</i>	נָבַל <i>to fade, wither</i>
נִאֵן and pi. <i>to mock, de-</i> <i>spise, reject</i>	נִבְלָה <i>corpse</i>
נִבַּט <i>Hif. הִבִּיט to gaze at,</i> אֶל-	נִגְבָּה <i>the south. נִגְבָּה south-</i> <i>wards</i>
נְבִיא <i>prophet</i>	נִגְדָּה <i>front. Prep. before,</i> c. suff.

נגר In hif. הִגִּיר *to bring to the front, declare, tell*  
 נָגִיד *prince, chief*  
 נֹהַר *brightness*  
 נָגַע *to touch, strike.* יָנַע, impf.  
 יָנַף *to smite, strike.* יָנַף, impf.; nif. pass.  
 נָגַשׁ *to oppress*  
 נָגַשׁ In nif. נִגַּשׁ *to draw near, approach;* impf. qal, יָנַשׁ; inf. constr. נִגְשֶׁת  
 נְגִינָה *stringed instrument, lyre*  
 נֵד *heap*  
 נָדַד *to wander, flee*  
 נָדַח *to thrust;* nif. *to be expelled;* hif. trans. *to thrust out;* (2) *seduce*  
 נָדַר *to vow.* יָדַר, impf.  
 נָדַר *a vow*  
 נָהַג *to lead.* Impf. א  
 נָהַל In pi. יָנַהַל, נָהַל *to lead*  
 נָהַר *a river.* Pl. יָם- and וָת-

נָוָה *seat, dwelling, poet.*  
 נָוָה *to alight, rest,* פָּ on. Hif. הִנִּיחַ *to set down;* (2) *give rest*  
 נָוַם *to slumber*  
 נָוַם *to flee*  
 נָוַע *to shake, quiver*  
 נֹרָא *terrible, nif. ptep. of יָרָא*  
 נָזִיר *prince (nazar, to consecrate)*  
 נִזְלִים *streams (nazal, to drop)*  
 נָחַה *to lead, guide.* יָנַחַה, qal pf., hif. impf.  
 נָחַל *a wady, mountain torrent*  
 נַחֲלָה *possession*  
 נָחַם pi. *to comfort;* nif. reflex. *comfort oneself* = *take vengeance*  
 נָחַשׁ *snake*  
 נְחֹשֶׁת *copper, brass*  
 נָטַה *to stretch, spread out.* וָיַט, impf. c. waw conv.; (2) *to bend.* So hif.  
 נָטַע *to plant.* יָטַע, impf.

נְכוּמָת *spicery*

נָכָה In hif. הָכָה *to smite*;  
וָיָךְ, impf. c. waw conv.;  
see Gr. p. 109.

נָכַר In hif. הָכִיר *to gaze*  
*at, recognise, discern*

נָכָרִי *a stranger, foreigner*

נְעוּרִים *youth, juvenus*

נֵם *pole, banner*

נָסָה In pi. *to tempt, try*

נִסְךְ *idol, molten image*

נָסַע *to move camp, march*.  
יָסַע, impf.

נָעִים *pleasant*

נֶעֱלַל *sandal*. נֶעְלָלִים, du.

נָעַם *pleasantness*

נֶעָר *boy, servant*; cf.  
παῖς, puer. נְעָרִים, pl.

נַעֲרָה *girl*

נָעַר *to shake*. So pi.

נָפַח *to breathe*

נָפַל *to fall*. יָפַל, impf.

נִפְּלָה *untimely birth*

נַפְשׁ *soul, life*; (2) *will*,  
*desire*; (3) *self*

נָצַב In nif. נִצַּב *to stand*;  
הִצִּיב *to set up*

נָצַל In nif. *to escape*;  
hif. הִצִּיל *to rescue, de-*  
*liver*

נָצַר *to guard*

נִקְבָּה *female*

נִקְךְ *spotted*

נָקִי *clean, innocent*

נִקְיוֹן *purity*

נָקַם *to avenge, c. accus.*  
יָקַם, impf.

נָקַף In hif. *to go round*

נֵר *a lamp*

נָשַׁב *to breathe*

נָשַׁל *to draw out or off*.  
שָׁל, impf.

נִשְׁמָה *blowing, breath*,  
*blast*

נָשַׁף *to blow*

נָשַׁק *to kiss*. יָשַׁק, impf.

נָשָׂא *to lift, bear*; (2) *to*  
*forgive (sin)*. לָשַׂאת,  
inf.; יָשָׂא, impf.



נִשַּׁג In hif'il, הִשִּׁיג *to overtake, to win, obtain*

נָשִׂיא *prince, chieftain*

נָתַן *to put, set, give.* נָתַן, imp.; יָתַן, impf.; אֶתֶּנָּה *I will give!*

נָתַן *to pull down*

ס

סָאָה *a seä.* סָאִים (the third part of an 'Efá, sesquimodius)

סָבַב *to go round, compass.* סָבַב, יָסַב, impf. (סָב not found in O.T.)

סָבִיבֹת *around.* סָבִיבֹת *places round, with suff.*

סָבַךְ *thicket*

סָבַל *burden.* סָבַלְתֶּם *their burdens*

סָגַר *to shut.* Hif. *deliver up (into power of)*

סָוַג *to go away from.* נָסַוַג, inf. *draw back from*

סוּס *horse.* סוּסִים, pl.

סוּךְ *reeds, sedge, coll.*

סוּרָה *to turn aside.* סוּרָה *let me now turn aside.* וַיִּסֹּר

סָחַר *he traded*

סָחַר *trader, merchant*

סֹד *den, lair*

סִכָּה *trellis, booth*

סָקַל pi. *he stoned*

סָלַח *to lift up.* Pu. *be weighed*

סָלַל *to throw up (a rampart).* הִסָּתוּלָל *to oppose oneself to*

סָלַע *rock (str. ravine)*

סָלָה *flour, very fine*

סָמַךְ *to uphold*

סָמַר and pi. *to bristle up*

סָנָה *thicket, brush*

סָם *moth, weevil, σής*

ס

ט

י

כ

ל

מ

נ



קָעַד *to prop, support*  
 קָעַרַה *a storm.* קָעַרַת,  
 constr.  
 יָסַפַּד *to mourn.* יָסַפַּד  
 יָסַפַּה *to destroy.* יָסַפַּה  
 סַפִּיר *sapphire*  
 סֵפֶר *book*

סָפַר *to count.* יָסַפַּר, *nif.*  
*impf. it can be counted.*  
 וַיִּסַּפֵּר, *pi. and he told*  
 סִתָּר *hiding-place, lair,*  
*covert*  
 סָתַר *to hide.* Hithpa.  
*hide oneself*

## ע

עָבַי *cloud.* עָבַי  
 עֶבֶד *slave.* עֶבְדְּךָ *thy s.*  
 עָבַד *to serve*  
 עֲבָדָה *service = servants,*  
*servitium*  
 עָבַר *to cross, pass over,*  
*away.* עָבַר (פָּסַף) *mo-*  
*ney that passes, cur-*  
*rent.* הָעָבִיר *made pass,*  
*transferred, לְ into*  
 מֵעָבַר *the other side.* מֵעָבַר  
 לְ *on the other side of*  
 עֵבְרִית, עֵבְרִי *Hebrew*  
 עֲבָדָה *work, taskwork*  
 עֲגֹלָה *bullock.* עֲגֹלָה, *f.*  
 עֲגֹלָה *cart, wagon, chariot*

עַד *to, so far as to, usque*  
*ad. As a conj., until*  
 וְעַד *everlasting.* : וְעַד,  
*paus.*  
 עֵדָה (an appointed) *meet-*  
*ing, assembly.* עֵדוּתֵיךָ  
 עֵדוּת *testimony, law*  
 עֶדְרִי, עֶדְרִים *flock.* עֶדְרִי,  
*pl.*  
 עוֹד *still, longer, any*  
*more (after neg.)*  
 עוֹד *to say again (ἀπ).*  
 הָעִיד *he called to wit-*  
*ness, appealed to*  
 עוֹל *yoke*  
 עוֹלָה *sacrifice, burnt-offer-*  
*ing*

עולם *hidden, i.e., indefinite time; (2) eternity*

עוֹלָל *child, boy, poet.*

עוֹף *to fly.* וַיַּעֲף

עוֹף *birds, coll.*

עוֹר *to wake*

עוֹר *blind*

עור *skin*

עוֹ *strong (of a gale).*

עוֹה, f.

עוֹ *might, poet.* עוֹי and עוֹי

עוֹ *goat*

עוֹב *he left*

עוֹז *strong*

עוֹר *he helped.* יַעֲזֹר

עוֹר *help*

עוֹרָה *help*

עִיט *birds of prey, coll.*

עֵין *eye, f.* עֵינַיִם *the eyes;* עֵינָיו *his eyes*

עִיר *city.* עִירוֹ *his city.*

עָרִים, pl.

עַל- *upon.* עֲלֶיהָ *beside, near it.* עַל-דֶּרֶךְ *after the manner of*

עֹלָת *ptep. pl. f. of next word*

עָלָה *to go up.* עֹלֹת, inf. constr. *rising (of dawn);* וַיַּעֲלֶהוּ *and offered him;* הָעֹלֹת, nif. inf.; יַעֲלֶה, impf.

עֹלָה *leaf*

עֲלִיּוֹן *High, a name of God, Most High*

עֹלָם *Nif. to be hidden*

עֹלָמָה *damsel*

עַם, עַמִּי, עַם- *people.*

עִם- *with,* σὺν, μετὰ.

עִמָּדִי *with me.* עִמָּכֶם *with, amongst you*

עָמַד *to stand.* יַעֲמֹד, impf.

עַמּוּד *pillar*

עֲמָק *glen*

עֲמֹק *deep*

עָנָה *to answer.* וַיַּעֲנֵנִי, וַיַּעֲנֵה

עָנָה *to be oppressed.* Pi. inf. constr. עֲנוּתוֹ *to oppress him*

עֲנוּהָ *lowliness*

עָנִי *oppression*

עָנָן *cloud*

ו

ס

קוץ

ר

טו

ת

עָפָר <i>dust</i>	עָרָךְ <i>price</i>
עֲפָרָה <i>lead</i>	וַיַּעְרֶךְ <i>to arrange.</i> וַיַּעְרֶךְ and he laid (the fire- wood); (2) <i>to compare</i>
עֵץ <i>tree, also coll. trees.</i>	עֲרֵפֶל <i>gloom</i>
עֲצִים <i>logs, firewood</i>	עֲרֵשׁ <i>bed, couch</i>
עֲצָבוֹן <i>toil, trouble, pain</i>	עֵשׂ <i>moth</i>
עֲצָה <i>counsel, plan</i>	עֲשָׁן <i>smoke.</i> עֲשָׁן, constr.
עָצוֹם <i>strong</i>	עֲשֵׁן <i>smoking</i>
עֲצָם <i>bone.</i> עֲצָמוֹת	עֵשֶׁב <i>verdure, grass</i>
עָקַר <i>to bind.</i> וַיַּעְקֹר, impf.	עָשָׂה <i>he made, did.</i> יַעֲשֶׂה, impf.; אֶל-תַּעַשׂ <i>do not</i>
עָקָשׁ <i>crooked, perverse</i>	עֵת <i>time.</i> בְּעֵת <i>at this</i> <i>time</i>
עָרֶב <i>evening</i>	עַתָּה <i>now</i>
עֲרָבָה <i>desert</i>	עֲתוֹד <i>he-goat</i>
עֲרָבִים <i>willows</i>	
עָרוֹם <i>naked.</i> עֲרֻמִּים, pl.	
עָרוּם <i>crafty</i>	

## פ

פָּאָה <i>side, corner</i>	פָּדָה <i>he ransomed; 2) de-</i> <i>livered</i>
פָּגַע <i>he treated, made a</i> <i>compact, בְּ with; (2) he</i> <i>struck.</i> פֶּן-יִפְגְּעוּנוּ <i>lest</i> <i>he strike us</i>	פֶּה <i>mouth.</i> פִּי, constr.; פִּיו <i>his mouth</i>
פָּגֶר <i>corpse</i>	פֹּה <i>here</i>
פָּגַשׁ <i>he met</i>	וַיִּפֹּג <i>to melt.</i> פּוֹג

פִּזַּז *to disperse.* Hif.  
 וַיִּפִּצֵם, הִפִּיז *to scatter*  
 פֹּז *gold (str. purified)*  
 פָּחַד *fear, dread, poet.*  
 פָּחַד *to tremble.* Hif. *to frighten*  
 פֶּלָא *a wonder, miracle, and coll.*  
 פִּלָּא *to separate (no qal).*  
 נִפְלָא *is wonderful*  
 פִּלָּג *stream*  
 פָּלַל No qal. Pi. *to judge;*  
*hithpa. intercede for,*  
*pray to, אָל-; בָּעַד on*  
*behalf of*  
 פָּלַט In pi. *deliver*  
 פָּלִיטָה *escape; (2) concr.*  
*what has escaped*  
 פָּן *lest*  
 פָּנָה *to turn.* לִפְנֹת, ger.  
 inf.  
 פָּנִים *the face, looks.* פָּנִי;  
 לִפְנֵי *before, coram; לִפְנֵי*  
*before me; מִלִּפְנֵי; from*  
*before me = out of my*  
*sight; אֶת-פָּנֵי in the*  
*presence of*

פִּנָּה *corner; (2) tower*  
 כְּתָנֶת פָּסִים *a tunic of ends,*  
*i.e., reaching to wrists*  
*and ancles*  
 פָּעַל *make, do, poet.*  
 פָּעַל *deed*  
 פָּעַם *time (stroke, blow).*  
 שִׁבְעַת פָּעָמִים *seven times;*  
 שְׁנַיִם פָּעָמִים *twice*  
 פָּעַם *to strike.* Nif. וַתִּפְּעַם  
*to be disturbed*  
 פָּצָה *to open*  
 פָּקַד *to visit, review, mus-*  
*ter, punish*  
 פָּר *a bullock*  
 פָּרַד Nif. נִפְרַד *he parted*  
*from (him)*  
 פָּרָה *heifer, cow*  
 פֵּרוֹ *fruit.* פְּרִיו *his fruit*  
 פָּרַץ *spread, increased.*  
 יִפְרֹץ  
 פָּרָה *to bear young, etc.*  
 פָּרַק and pi. *break off*  
 פָּרֵשׁ *horseman.* פָּרָשִׁים  
 pl.  
 פָּרֵשׁ *to spread out*

פ

קוץ

ר

ו

ת

פָּשַׁט <i>to strip oneself; hif.</i>	פָּתַח <i>he opened.</i>	יָפַתַּח
<i>another; (2) to attack</i>	<i>impf.</i>	
פָּשַׁע <i>rebellion, fault, trespass</i>	פֶּתַח <i>door, gate.</i>	פִּתְחָיו
	<i>constr. pl.</i>	
פֶּתַח <i>a piece of bread</i>	פִּתְרָה <i>he interpreted, explained</i>	
פְּתָאִם <i>suddenly</i>		

## צ

יָצָא See צָאוּ	צִיד hunting
צֹאן sheep, coll.	צִידָה food
צָבָא host, army. צָבָא.	צֶלֶם shadow. צִלְדָּה
constr.; צְבָאוֹת	צֶלֶם image
צָד side	צִלְמוֹת shade, gloom of death.
צִדִּיק just, rectus	? = צִלְמוֹת gloom; cf.
צָדִק to be just. יָצִדִּק.	other Masoretic duplications
צִדְקָה straightness, straight-forwardness, right dealing	צָמָא to thirst
צִדְקָה righteousness; (2) a just reward	צֶמֶר yoke
צִוְאָר neck	צִמָּה outgrowth, herbage
צִוָּה In pi. צִוּוּה to appoint, order; צִוּוּם, pi. c. suff. he charged them	צָמַח shot up, sprouted forth. Hif. caused to shoot up
צֹרֶם rock	צֶמֶר wool.
	צָעִיר small, young



צָעַק *to cry out.* יִצְעַק  
impf.  
צָעָקָה *outcry, shrieking*  
צָפַן *to hide, store up*  
צָפוֹן *north.* צָפֹנָה *north-*  
*ward*  
צִפּוֹר *a bird*

צָר *foe, poet.* צָרִים; צָרִי  
*my foes*  
צָרָה *distress, trouble*  
צָרַר *to oppress.* לִי צָר,  
impers. *I am troubled;*  
וַיֵּצֵר לוֹ *and he was*  
*troubled*  
צָרַר *oppressor, besieger, foe*

ק

קָבַץ *to grasp, collect.* Nif.  
reflex. נִקְבְּצוּ *have as-*  
*sembled*  
קְבוּרָה *grave*  
קָבַר *grave.* C. suff. קִבְּרוּ;  
קִבְּרֵנוּ, paus.; קִבְּרֵנוּ  
קָבַר *he buried*  
קָדִים *east wind*  
קָדִם *the East; (2) yore,*  
*old times.* קִדְמָה *east-*  
*ward*  
קָדַשׁ *to be holy.* Pi. *he*  
*hallowed*  
קָדַשׁ *holiness; (2) holy*  
*place, sanctuary, shrine*

קָדוֹשׁ *holy*  
קָהָל *congregation*  
קוּה Nif. *to be gathered;*  
pi. קָוָה *waited,* אָלַל;  
יָקוּה, impf.  
קוֹל *voice.* קִלּוֹת *thunders*  
קָם *to rise.* קָם, ptep.,  
*assailant, foe.* וַיִּקָּם *and*  
*he rose*  
קִיָּן Only in hif. הִקִּיָּן *he*  
*awoke*  
קִיָּץ *to fear.* וַיִּקְיָצוּ  
קָטָן *small, little, young*  
קָטָן *to be little; and adj.*  
*little*

קִיָּץ

קָטָן

קָטָן

קָטָן

קִטְרֶת *incense*

קִיטּוֹר *smoke*

קָלָלָה *cursing, curse*

קָמָה *meal*

קָנָא *Pi. was zealous*

קָנָה *he acquired, got,  
bought. וִיקַן, impf. c.  
waw conv.*

קָנָה *reed, stalk*

קֵץ *end*

קֶצֶה *end (loc.).*

קֶצֶה *edge*

קִצְוִיר *harvest*

קָצַף *was angry*

קָרָא *to happen, meet. Inf.  
constr. קָרָאָה, whence  
לִקְרֹאת to meet*

קָרָא *to cry, call. יִקְרָא,  
impf.*

קָרַב *he came nigh. יִקְרַב,  
impf.; הִקְרִיב, idem;  
(2) he brought near,  
offered*

קָרַב *midst*

קָרְבָן *offering*

קָרוֹב *near*

קָרֵן *horn. קָרְנִים, du.;  
קָרְנָיו his horns*

קָרַע *to rend*

קֶשֶׁת *stubble*

קָשַׁב *to attend (ἀπ). הִקְשִׁיב  
he listened, attended*

קָשָׁה *hard. קִשָּׁה, f.*

קָשַׁר *to bind. Impf. O*

קָשֶׁת *bow. קִשְׁתִּי, f.*

## ר

רָאָה *he saw. יִרְאֶה, impf.  
וִירָא, with waw conv.  
וַיִּרְא, 3 f.*

רָאָה *vision. רִאָּה, paus.*

רָאָה *wild bull or ox.*

Assyr. 𐎠𐎫𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎣, *rimu*

רֹאשׁ *head, top. רִאשִׁים,  
pl.; (2) host, band*

רִאשֹׁנָה *in front*

רֵאשִׁית *beginning*

רַב adj. *great, much, many*; adv. *enough*

רַב multitude, abundance

רַבב to be numerous. רַבּוּ 3 pl.

רִבְבָּהּ a myriad, 10,000

רָבָה to multiply, become great. יִרְבֶּה, impf.

רְבִיעִי fourth

רָבַן to lie down

רָגַל In pi. he slandered. In ptep. = spy

רָדָה to tread on, subdue, c. דָּ

רָגַע to scare, rebuke. Hif. to still, settle, set

רָדַף to pursue. יִרְדֹּף, impf.

רֵהַב pride, insolence, poet. as a name of the sea, and of Egypt

רֵהָטִים drinking-troughs

רוּחַ wind, spirit, f.

רוּיָה abundance, overflow

רוּם to be high. מְרוֹם hif. ptep.; וָרוּם and

he raised; pil. exalt, efferre laudibus

רוּעַ In hif. הִרְיעוּ shout ye! וָרוּעַ, impf. c. waw conv.

רוּץ to run. וָרוּץ and he ran

רוּק In hif. הִרִיק to pour out, draw (a sword)

רָחַב breadth. רִחְבָּהּ its breadth

רָחוֹק far off, distant. מִרְחוֹק afar off, longe

רָחַף In pi. to brood or hover over

רֶחֶם womb

רָחַץ he washed himself. לְרָחֹץ

רָחַק to be far. Hif. to remove far; הִרְחִיק far off, longè

רִיב quarrel, strife

רֶךָ tender

רִיקָם vainly, without cause or effect

רֶכֶב chariot, usu. coll.

רָכַב to ride. יָרַכַב

רְכוּשׁ goods, wealth

ר.

וָרוּם

ת

רום *high*, ptep. of רם  
 רָמָה *he cast, shot*, poet.  
     in this sense  
 רָמָה *worm*  
 רָמַשׁ *to crawl*  
 רָנָה *shouting*  
 רָנְנָה *shouting for joy*  
 רַע *bad, ugly*. רָע, c.  
     dist. acct; רָעוֹת, f. pl.  
 רָעָה *wicked deed, wicked-*  
     *ness*, f.  
 רָעָב *famine*  
 רָעַר *shivering, trembling*,  
     poet.  
 רָעָה id.  
 רָעָה *he grazed, fed*  
 רָעָה *shepherd*, ptep. רָעִים  
     pl.  
 רֵעַ *friend, comrade*

רָעָה id., f.  
 רָעַ In hif. הָרָעִים *thun-*  
     *dered*. וַיִּרְעַם  
 רָעַע *to do evil*. יָרַע, impf.  
     (2) *to be evil*; (3) *think*  
     *evil or hard*  
 רָפְאִים *the weak*, i.e., ghosts  
     in the Underworld  
 רָפָה *to cast down*. Hif.  
     *let fall the hand, let*  
     *alone*. Juss. 2 pers.  
     תִּרְפֵּה; תִּרְפוּ, imper. pl.  
 רָק *empty*  
 רַק *only*  
 רָקָב *rotted*  
 רָקַד *leapt, frisked*. יִרְקֹד  
 רָקִיעַ *expanse*  
 רָשׁ *poor, needy*  
 רָשָׁע *wicked*

## שׁ

שָׂבַע *plenty*  
 שָׂבַע *fulness, satiety*  
 שָׂבַע *to be satisfied*

שָׂדֶה *field*. שְׂדֵהוּ *his f.*  
 שֶׁה *lamb*  
 שָׂדֶה *to fence, hedge round*

שׁוּם *to set, put.* שָׁמַתִּי,  
pf. 1, שָׁם, 3, שָׁמָּה, 3 f.;  
וַיִּשֶׁם *and he put*  
שָׁחַק *to laugh*  
שֵׁיבָה *white hair, age, ca-*  
*nities*  
שָׂכָר *hire, wages*  
שָׁלְמָה *cloak*  
שְׂמָאוֹל *left hand*  
שִׂמַּח *to be glad; pi. to*  
*gladden.* יִשְׂמַח  
שִׂמְחָה *joy, gladness*  
שָׁמְלָה *cloak*  
שָׂנֵא *to hate*  
שֹׁנֵא *an enemy*  
שִׁנְעִים *divisions=thoughts*  
שֵׁעָרָה *hair, coll.*  
שִׁפָּה *lip, edge, bank.* שִׁפָּת  
*constr.; שִׁפְתַּיִם, du. the*  
*lips*  
שָׂק *a sack*  
שָׂר *chief, overseer, prince*  
שָׂרִי, *constr. pl.*  
שָׂרַף *he burned.* יִשְׂרַף,  
*impf.*  
שִׁשּׁוֹן *joy*

ש

שָׁאַל *to ask.* שָׁאַלְתָּם, pf.  
2 pl. יִשְׁאַל  
שְׁאוֹל *the grave, Under-*  
*world, Hades.* שְׁאוֹלָה  
*unto the grave*  
שָׁנָן *pil. of unused* שָׁן,  
*to be quiet, at rest*  
שָׂר *to be left over.* Hif.  
הִשְׁאִיר *to leave, let re-*  
*main; nif. to be left,*  
*survive*  
שָׁבוּ See יָשָׁב  
שִׁבְט *rod, sceptre*  
שָׁבִי *captive, coll.*  
שִׁבְלִים *ears of corn, f.*  
שָׁבַע Nif. נִשְׁבַּע *to swear,*  
בְּ *by, לְ to*  
שִׁבְעַת *seven; and שִׁבְעָה;*  
Gr. p. 67, Rem. 2.  
שָׁבַר *to break; pi. intens.*  
*to shiver, break in*  
*pieces*  
שָׁבַת *to rest.* יִשְׁבַּת. Hif.  
הִשְׁבִּית *make cease, stop.*  
הִשְׁבַּחִי, pf. 1 pers.

וַיִּשְׁבַּח

ת



שָׁבַת inf. constr. of יָשַׁב;  
hence perhaps שְׁבַתִּי,  
Psa. xxiii. 6, = *my*  
*dwelling* (usu. shibti,  
with a thinned to i)

שָׂרָף f. שְׂרוּפָה (in pl.  
only) *scorched, blasted*

שָׁחַם *onyx*

שׁוּב *to go back, return*;  
verb עָוָה. Hif. הִשִּׁיב  
*to make go back, restore*.  
שׁוּבֵב, pil. nefesh, *to*  
*refresh the spirits*

שָׁוָה *evil*; 2) *lying*; 3) *no-*  
*thingness, nought*

שָׂוַם *to row*; (2) *to run*,  
בָּ *over*

שׁוֹק *leg*

שׁוֹק *lane*. שְׁוָקִים, pl.

שׁוֹר *ox*. שְׁוָרִים, pl.

שָׁחָה *to bow down*. Hith-  
pal. הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה *to pros-*  
*trate oneself, lie or*  
*lifenéy, before*. (In this  
form the third radical  
is repeated; shahā =  
shahāwa orig.) Short  
impf. c. waw, וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה  
(= wayyishtahaw)

שָׁחַט *to slay* (a victim),  
*mactō*

שָׁחַר *dawn, poet.* שְׁחָר, p.

שָׁחַת Pi. *to destroy*. Hif.  
*destroy*; 2) *corrupt*, e.g.  
*one's life, darkó*

שָׁיר *to sing*

שִׁירָה and שִׁיר *a song*

שָׁתָה *to set, put, appoint*.  
עָוָה

שָׁכַב *to lie down*. יִשְׁכַּב

שָׁכַח *to forget*. יִשְׁכַּח

שָׁכַל *to be bereaved*. Pi.  
*to bereave*

שָׁחַם In hif. הִשְׁכִּיחַ; impf.  
c. waw conv. וַיִּשְׁכֵּם, *to*  
*rise early*

שָׁכָם *upper part of the*  
*back, including both*  
*shoulders*. שָׁכָם, paus.  
שָׁכָמוּ, c. suff.

שָׁכַן *to abide, dwell, settle*

שְׁכֻנָּה f., c. 3 f. suff., from  
שָׁכַן *inhabitant*

שָׁלָה *snow*

שָׁלוֹם *soundness, health,*  
*peace*

- שָׁלַח *to put forth* (e.g., hand), *send*. Pi. *let go, dismiss*
- שֻׁלְחָן *table*
- שְׁלִישִׁי *third*
- שָׁלַךְ Hif. הִשְׁלִיךְ *to throw, cast*. יִשְׁלֹךְ
- שָׁלַל *spoil*
- שָׁלַם *to be safe and sound*. Pi. caus.; (2) *finish*; (3) *pay, repay*
- שָׁלַף *to draw out* (e.g., sword)
- שָׁלֹשׁ and שְׁלֹשָׁה *three*
- שָׁם *there*.
- שָׁמָּה *thither*
- שֵׁם *name*. שֵׁמָּה, paus. שְׁמָה, c. suff.; pl. שִׁמּוֹת
- שָׁמַיִם *the heavens*. No sing. (Assyr. sing., samu; pl., sami and samamu)
- שָׁמַם *to be silenced, astonished*; 2) *laid waste, dispeopled, destroyed*. Impf. יִשָּׁם and יִשָּׁם
- שָׁמָה *a waste, desolation*. So שְׁמָמָה
- שֶׁמֶן *oil*
- שָׁמִיץ *a rapid, transient sound, whisper*. (Arab. shumâṣun, hurrying)
- שָׁמַע *to hear, listen to, obey*, c. acc., and le or 'el
- שִׁמְעָה *report*
- שָׁמַר *to guard, watch*; (2) *keep* (e.g., a law). Impf. O
- שֶׁשֶׁשׁ *sun, f.*
- שֵׁן *tooth*. שִׁנַּיִם *teeth* (stem shinn)
- שָׁנָה *to change*. Nif. reflex.
- שָׁנָה *year*. Pl. שָׁנִים and שָׁנוֹת
- שָׁנָה *sleep*
- שָׁנַיִם *two*. שְׁנַיִ, constr.; f. שְׁתֵּי, שְׁתַּיִם
- שְׁנִי *second*. שְׁנִית, f. Also adv. *a second time*
- שְׁנַיִם *twelve*

שְׁנָתִים du. of שָׁנָה, bien-  
nium

שָׁעַן In nif. נִשְׁעֵן, *to lean upon*, c. 'al; (2) *rely upon*

שַׁעַר *gate*. שְׁעָרִים, שַׁעְרִים.

שִׁפְחָה *maid (servant)*. Pl. שִׁפְחוֹת.

שָׁפַט *to judge*. Impf. O.

שֹׁפֵט ptep., *a judge*

שָׁפַךְ *to pour out*. יִשְׁפֹּךְ, impf.

שָׁפַל *to be brought low*.  
Hif. *to humble, bring down*

שִׁפְרָה *beauty*

שָׁקָה *to drink*. הִשְׁקָה, hif., *to water*; short

impf. c. waw conv., לִיָּהּ וַיִּשְׁקָה

שָׁקַט *to rest*. Impf. O

שֶׁקֶל *a sheqel (a certain standard weight)*

שָׁקַל *to weigh*. Impf. O

שָׁקַף In hif. הִשְׁקִיף *to look forth (from a window, etc.)*

שָׂרִיִּן *coat of mail*

שָׂרִיִּן *reptiles, coll.*

שָׂרִץ *to creep, or team*

שָׂרֵשׁ *root*

שֵׁשׁ and שִׁשָּׁה *six*

שְׁתֵּים *two, f.*

שָׂתוּל *planted*

## ת

תֵּאֵר *form, look*

תֵּבָה *chest, ark*

תֵּבֵל *f. world, poet., never*  
c. art.

תֵּהוּ *emptiness, (empty) space*

תֵּהוֹם *roaring deep*. Pl. תֵּהוֹמוֹת

תְּהִלָּה <i>praise</i>	תָּמַךְ <i>grasped, upheld, בְּ</i>
תְּהִי See תִּהְיֶה	תְּמוּנָה <i>likeness, shape</i>
תּוֹדָה <i>confession, thanks-giving</i>	תְּמוּרָה <i>exchange</i>
תוֹךְ <i>middle. תוֹךְ, constr.;</i> בְּתוֹכֵנוּ <i>in our midst</i>	תָּמִיד <i>continually, always</i>
תוֹלָעָה <i>worm, maggot, grub</i>	תָּמִים <i>perfect, complete</i>
תועֵבָה <i>an abomination</i>	תָּם <i>id.</i>
תוֹר <i>to traverse, spy out, reconnoitre</i>	תָּמַם <i>was finished, spent.</i> תָּמוּ נִכְרְתוּ ; יָתָם <i>were quite cut off</i>
תּוֹרָה <i>instruction, law</i>	תָּמָר <i>a palm-tree</i>
תוֹשִׁיָּה <i>aid, counsel, sageness</i>	תָּנוּ See נָתַן
תַּחַת <i>under, instead of</i>	תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i>
תְּכֵלֶת <i>completion, end, extremity</i>	תָּעָה <i>to wander, stray</i>
תָּכַן <i>to poise, prove. Pi. weigh</i>	תָּקַע <i>he blew (a trumpet)</i>
תָּלָה <i>he hung</i>	תִּרְדָּמָה <i>heavy sleep</i>
תָּמָה <i>was astonished, amazed, startled</i>	תִּרְוַעָה <i>shout</i>
	תִּשָּׁם : <i>it shall be unpeopled, impf. 3 s. f.; see שָׁמָּה</i>





ENGLISH-HEBREW  
GLOSSARY.



# ENGLISH-HEBREW GLOSSARY.

## A

Abide, to, dwell, יָשַׁב  
 able, to be, יָכַל. יֹכֵל, impf.  
 c. לָ, and inf.  
 abomination, תּוֹעֵבָה  
 above (over), עַל  
 according to, כַּ pref.  
 account on, of, בְּגִלָּל  
 accounted, to be, חָשַׁב, nif.  
 act, עָלִילָה, פָּעַל  
 add, to, יוֹסִיף, impf. יוֹסֵף  
 advantage, יִתְרוֹן  
 afraid, to be, יָרָא; of, מִפְּנֵי  
 after, אַחֲרֵי  
 again, עוֹד; to do again, see  
 Gr. p. 154 (b).

against, עַל, עָלַי, c. suff.  
 all, כָּל (noun); c. suff. כָּלּוּ  
 almost, כְּמַעֲט  
 alone, לְבַד; c. suff. לְבִדּוֹ  
 (in his isolation)  
 altar, מִזְבֵּחַ  
 alter, to, חָלַף, hif.  
 and, וְ  
 angry, to be, קָצַף; אָנַף, and  
 hithpa.  
 another, אֲחֵר  
 answer, to, עָנָה; יָעַנָה; וַיַּעַן  
 appal, to, בָּעַת, pi.  
 appear, to, come into sight,  
 רָאָה, nif.

A.

B.

C. D

E.

F G

H

J K L

M N O

P Q R

S

T

U. V. W

appearance, look, תֵּאַר	as, like, כִּי prefixed
arbitrate, to, הוֹכִיחַ, hif. of יָכַח; between, בֵּין	as, adv. כְּאִשֶּׁר
arise, to, קוּם	ask, to, שָׁאַל; from, מִן
ark, תֵּבָה	asleep, יָשָׁן, v. and adj.
arm, זְרוּעַ; pl. זְרוּעִים, and זְרוּעוֹת	ass, חֲמוֹר, m.; אֲתוֹן, f.
army, חֵיל	assailant, קָם, c. suff.
around, סָבִיב, adv.; סְבִיבוֹת, c. suff.	assemble, to, נִאָּסַף
	atone, to, כָּפַר; for, עַל
	avenge, to, נָקַם; נָחַם, nif.
	awful, נֹרָא

## B

Backward, אָחֹר	become, to, הָיָה, oft. c. לְ
bad, רָע, f. רָעָה	bed, מִטָּה
banish, to, גָּרַשׁ, pi.	befal, to, קָרָא
barrier, bar, בָּרִיחַ; בְּרִיחִים	before, לִפְנֵי, c. suff.
battle, מִלְחָמָה	beget, to, יָלַד
bear, to, יָלַד (to give birth to)	beginning, רֵאשִׁית (always before a genit.)
bear (carry), נָשָׂא	behold, to, הִבִּיט (נִבַּט)
bear (endure), id.	bereaved, to be, שָׁכַל; be- reave, to, pi.
beauty, יָפִי	betrothed, to be, חָרַף, nif.
because, conj., כִּי, יַעַן כִּי, עַקֵּב כִּי	

between, בֵּין, c. suff.  
 beware! nif. impf. שָׁמַר  
 bid, to, אָמַר, c. לֵ.  
 bier, אָרוֹן (coffin)  
 billow, גֵּל, Gr. p. 60 (i), A  
 bind, to, קָשַׁר  
 birds, the, הָעוֹף, coll.; a  
     bird, צִפּוֹר; צִפּוֹרִים  
 birth (the act of bearing),  
     לֵדָת  
 bitter, מָר, f. מָרָה  
 bitumen, חֶמֶר  
 bless, to, בָּרַךְ, pi.  
 blind, עוֹר  
 blood, דָּם  
 blow, to (a trumpet), תָּקַע  
     שׁוֹפָר  
 blow, to (of the wind),  
     נָשַׁב  
 boast, הָלַל, hithpa.  
 body, גּוּיָה  
 bondman, אֲסִיר, שָׁבִי  
 bonds, מוֹסְרִים  
 bone, עֵצָם; pl. עֲצָמוֹת  
 booth, סֶכֶה  
 boundary, גְּבוּל; קֶצֶה (end)

bow, קָשַׁת  
 bow, to, before, שָׁחָה, hith-  
     pal.  
 bowl, קַעֲרָה  
 boy, יֶלֶד, pl. יְלָדִים  
 bracelet, צַמִּיד  
 brand (fire), אֹד  
 bread, לֶחֶם, paus. לֶחֶם  
 break, to, שָׁבַר; and pi.  
     intens.  
 breaking, שָׁבַר  
 breasts, שָׁדַיִם  
 breath, נְשָׁמָה  
 breathe, to, נָפַח  
 breeze, רוּחַ  
 brick, לִבְנָה, pl. לִבְנִים  
 bride, כַּלָּה  
 brightness, נֹגַהּ  
 bring forth (cause to go  
     out), הוֹצִיא, hif. יָצָא  
 bring forth (bear) יֶלֶד, f.  
 brook (gully) נַחַל  
 brother, אָח  
 bucket, דָּלִי  
 build, to, בָּנָה  
 bullocks, see oxen

B.

C. D

E.

F G

H

J K L

M, O

P Q R

S

T

V, W



burn, to, שָׂרַף

bury, to, קָבַר

business, a, עֵנִין

but, כִּי אֵם

## C

Call, to, קָרָא

camel, גָּמֶל; pl. גָּמְלִים

camp, מַחֲנֶה

captivity, שְׁבִיָּה, שָׁבִי

carry off (spoil), בָּזוּ

cast out, to, הִשְׁלִיךְ, hif.;  
pass., hof.cast upon (a burden on  
God), גָּלַל

cast down, הִשְׁפִּיל

cast off, נָטַשׁ; impf. יִטֹּשׁ

cattle, בְּהֵמָה, coll.

cave, מְעָרָה

cease, to, חָדַל, c. לָ and inf.;  
שָׁבַת

cedar, אָרֶז

chains, זָמִים

change, to, הִפְךָ; into, לָ;  
nif. pass.; מוֹר, hif.

charge, to, see command

chariot, מִרְכָּבָה

chariots, coll. רָכֶב

chase hotly, to, דָּלַק, after,  
אֲחֵרֵי, c. suff.

child, יָלַד; coll. טַף

choose, to, בָּחַר, from, מִן

Christ, הַמָּשִׁיחַ

city, עִיר, f.

clay, חָמֶר

clean, טָהוֹר

cleanness, נְקִיוֹן

cleave, to, בָּקַע

cloak, אֲדָרְתוֹ, c. suff. אֲדָרְתָּ

clothed, to be, לְבַשׁ

clothing, לְבוּשׁ

coast, שְׁפָה, חוּף

cold, קָר

come! לָכֵה, pl. לָכוּ

come, to, בוא, unto, ל or אל  
 command, to, צוה, pi. צוה  
 command, מצוה  
 commence, to, החל, hif. of הלל  
 companion, רע, f. רעה  
 complete, to, perfect, בלה  
 complete, perfect, תמים  
 condemn, to, הרשיע (lit., make guilty)  
 consecrate, to, הקדיש  
 cornfloor, גרן, pl. גרנות  
 corpse, נבלה, פגר  
 costly, יקר, f. יקרה  
 couch, ערש, f. ערשות  
 count, to, ספר  
 country, הארץ

courage, גבורה  
 covenant, ברית  
 cover, to, כסה  
 coverlet, שמלה  
 cow, פרה  
 craftsman, הרש, pl. הרשים  
 crave, to, חפץ  
 crawl, to, רמש  
 cross, to, עבר  
 crown, to, עטר  
 crown, עטרת  
 cry, צעקה  
 cup, כוס  
 curse, קללה  
 curse, to, קלל, pi. קלל; ארר  
 cut off, הכרית; be cut off, נכרת

D

Damsel, נער (in Pent.)  
 darkness, חשך  
 dash, to, גנף, against, כ; impf. O  
 daughter, בת

dawn, פקר; שחר  
 day, יום  
 dayspring, see dawn  
 deaf, חרש  
 dearth, רעב

C. D

E

F G

H

J K L

M N O

P Q R

S

T

U V W

deceit, רמיה	dismiss, to, שלח, pi. of שלח
deceive, to, גנב, c. לב (to steal the heart of)	distress, צרה
deed, פועל	ditch, שחת
deep, עמק, f. עמקה	divide, to (reflex.), נבקע, one's forces, נחלק (in impf.)
deep, the, תהום, f.	divide, to, trans., בקע, חלק
delight, חפץ	do, to, עשה
deliver from, rescue, to, מלט; נצל, hif. of הציל	do to another (good or evil) גמל
deliver up, הסגיר; ביד, into hand of	do good, היטיב; evil, הרע
demand, to, שאל	dog, כלב
demon (demigod), שד	doing, מפעל
den, סך	doom (judgment), דין
depart, to, סור	door, דלת
deposit, to, הפקיד; with anyone, ביד; pass. hof.	downwards, למטה
desert, מדבר	draw nigh, to, קרב, נגש
destroy, to, השחית; שחת; nif. pass. שרד	draw a sword, שלף
destruction, מהפכה, שואה	dread, to, חתת, nif.; impf. יחת
devise, to, חשב	dread, פחד
devour, to, בלע	dressed, to be, לבש, לביש
dew, טל	drink, to, שתה
die, to, מות, גוע	dry, to be, יבש
disciple, למוד	dumb, אלם

dust, עָפָר  
 dwell, to, יָשַׁב

dwelling, a, מוֹשָׁב; זְבוֹיֹל (of  
 a star)

E

Each ... other, אִישׁ ... אֶחָיו  
 see Gr. p. 50.

eagle, נָשָׂר

ear, אוֹן, f.

earth, אֶרֶץ, f.

earthquake, יָדָה

east, קֶדֶם

east wind, קָדִים

eat, to, אָכַל

edge (of sword, etc.), פֶּה,  
 constr. פִּי

eight, שְׁמֹנֶה

eldest, firstborn, בְּכוֹר

eleven, עֶשְׂרִי עֶשֶׂר (also  
 "אֶחָד עַ")

empty, to, בָּקַק; nif. impf.  
 יִבֹּק

end, אַחֲרִית, סוֹף, קֵץ (of  
 time)

end, to, intrans. תָּמַם; impf.  
 יִתֵּם

enemy, אוֹיֵב, ptecp. of אוֹיֵב

enlighten, to, הֵאִיר (hif. of  
 אוֹר)

envy, קִנְיָה

escape, to, נִמָּלֵט, nif. of מָלַט  
 (2) נִצֵּל (in impf., nif.  
 of נִצַּל)

establish, to, יָשַׁם, שָׂם (to  
 set, appoint)

evening, עָרֵב

everlasting, עוֹלָם

every, כָּל

evil, adj. and n., רָעָה, f. רָע

exalted, to be, רוּם

excellence, מוֹתָר

execute, to (fulfil), הִשְׁלִים

exiled, to be, נָלָה

expanse, רָקִיעַ

expiate, to, כִּפֵּר, for, עַל

extol, to, רוּמָם, pil. of רוּם

eye, עֵין, f.

E

F G

H

J K L

M N

O P Q R

S

T

U V W X Y Z

## F

Face, פָּנִים, constr. פָּנַי

fail, to, חָסַר

fair, יָפָה, f. יָפָה

faithful, נֶאֱמָן

faithfulness, good faith,  
אֱמוּנָה

fall, to, נָפַל

fall back, backslide, סוּג

fall down (in reverence),  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה; see שָׁחָה,  
Heb. Eng. Gloss.

false, כָּזֵב

falsehood, כְּזָב

famine, רָעָב

famous = man of name

farmer, אִישׁ אֲדָמָה

fashion, to, יָצַר

father, אָב

fatherless, יָתוֹם

fear, to, יָרָא

feast, חֲגִג; to hold a f. חָגַג

feeble (soft), רָךְ

fence, גְּדֵרָה

festival, מוֹעֵד, מוֹעֵד, עֶצְרָה

field, שָׂדֶה

fight, to, נִלָּחַם; against, בָּ;  
with עִם-

filled, to be, מָלָא; to fill, מָלַא

find, to, מָצָא

finish, to, הִשְׁלִים; כָּלָה

firmament, see expanse

first, רִאשׁוֹן; (of month) אָחֵר

fish, to, דָּג; coll. דָּגָה

five, חֲמִשָּׁה

fix up, to, הָקִים, בּוֹנֵן

flask, גְּבִיעַ (bowl)

fleet, אָנִי

fleet, see swift

flesh, בָּשָׂר

flood, מַבּוּל, m.

flower, נֶחֱדָה, גִּזְ, צִיצֵה

fly (of birds), עוֹף

fly (escape), בָּרַח

foe, אוֹיֵב, ptc., of אָיַב

fold, גְּדֵרָה



folly, אִוֵּלָה	forty, אַרְבָּעִים
food, אִכְלָה	found, to, יָסַד
fool, נָבֵל; פֶּתִי	fount, מַעְיָן
foot, רֶגֶל; feet, רַגְלִים	four, אַרְבָּעָה
for (instead of), תַּחַת	frame, to, יָצַר
forget, to, שָׁכַח	free, חֲפָשִׁי
forgive, to, נָשָׂא לִי; for- given, to be (of a sin), כָּפַר, pu.	free, to set, שָׁלַח חֲ
forgiveness, סְלִיחָה	frog, צַפְרִידַעַ
form, shape, תְּמוּנָה; צֶלֶם	from, מִן; מִ prefixed to gutt.
forsake, עָזַב	fruit, פְּרִי
	fulfil, to (vow), שָׁלַם

G

Gain, to, קָנָה	girdle, חֲגוּרָה, אֲזוּר
gape open, to, פָּצָה	girdled, to be, אָזַר, c. acc.
garden, גֶּן, גִּנָּה	girl, יְלָדָה
gate, שַׁעַר	give, to, נָתַן
gateway, פֶּתַח	give up, to, הִסְגִּיר; to, בָּיַד
gather, to, קָבַץ; reflex. נִקְבְּץ	glide, to, יַחְלַף, חָלַף
gathering, קָהָל	gloom, חֲשָׁכָה
generation, דּוֹר	glorify, to, כָּבֵד
ghoul, שְׂעִיר (hairy goat)	glorious, אֲדִיר
	glory, גָּאוֹן; כְּבוֹד

F G

H

J K L

M N O

P Q R

S

T

V W

glow, to, הוֹפִיעַ  
 go, to, הֵלֵךְ  
 go by, to, עָבַד (of time)  
 go out, to, יָצָא  
 go round, סָבַב; הִקְיף  
 goad, דָּרְבָן  
 goat, עִז, עִזִּים  
 God, אֱלֹהִים  
 going, march, הִלִּיכָה  
 gold, זָהָב; poet. כֶּסֶף, פָּז, חֶרֶץ  
 good, טוֹב, f. טוֹבָה  
 gradually, see Gr. p. 151 (*b*)  
 grapes, bunch of, עֲנַב, עֲנָבִי  
 grass, יֵשֶׁב; דָּשָׁא  
 grave, קִבְרָה; קָבַר

great, to be, נִכְבֵּד  
 great, to make, גָּדַל  
 great, גָּדוֹל  
 greatly, מְאֹד  
 greatness, גְּדֻלָּה  
 grieve, to, אָנַח, nif.; אָבַל, hithpa.  
 grievous, to be, רָעַע  
 ground, אֲרָמָה  
 grow up, to, גָּדַל  
 guard oneself, to, נִשְׁמַר, c. מִן  
 guerdon, צִדְקָה  
 guide, to, הוֹלִיךְ, hif. of הֵלֵךְ  
 guilt, עוֹן

## H

Ha! הֵאָח  
 hail, בָּרַד  
 hair, a, שֵׁעָרָה; white hair, שֵׁיבָה  
 hallow, to, הִקְדִּישׁ (also, to acquit)

halt, see lame  
 hand, יָד, f.; יָדַי, du.; יָדִי, constr.  
 handmaid, שִׁפְחָה  
 harm, to, נָמַל הָרָעָה; (the verb takes a suff.)

harp, כִּנּוֹר

harvest, קִצִּיר

hasten, to, מָהַר, pi.

hate, to, שָׂנֵא, and pi. ptc.,  
foe

hatred, שִׁנְאָה

have, to, יֵשׁ לִי (there is to  
me); בָּל־אֲשֶׁר־לִי, all  
that I have

he, הוּא

head, רֹאשׁ

hear, to, שָׁמַע

heart, לֵב, לִבָּב

heat, חָרִי

heathen, adj., טָמֵא (pol-  
luted); גּוֹיִם (nations)

heavy, to be (burdensome,  
severe), כָּבֵד

heed, to, שָׁמַר, רָאָה

heifer, עֵגְלָה

help, to, עָזַר

help, עֲזָרָה

hence, מִפֹּה (from here)

herdsman, רֹעֶה

here! הִנֵּה (voici!) c. suff.

hewn-stone, גִּזִּית

high, רָם (ptcp., of רוּם)

hind, אֵילָה

holy, קָדוֹשׁ

honour, כְּבוֹד

honoured, to be, נִכְבָּד;

honour, to, כָּבֵד

hope, תִּקְוָה

hope, to, חָכָה, pi. c. acc.  
and ?

hope (wait), יָחַל, pi.; יִיחַל,  
impf.

horn, קָרְנִים; du. קָרֵן

horseman, פָּרָשׁ (parrash)

house, בֵּית; constr. בֵּית

how! מָה, מָה, מָה, see Gr.  
P.

how, quomodo, אֵיךְ

howl, to, הִלִּיל

humble, to, הִשְׁפִּיל

humility, עֲנוּהַ

hundred, מֵאָה; constr. מֵאָת

hungry, to be, רָעַב; also  
adj.

husband, אִישׁ, בָּעַל

husbandman, אֶבֶר; see  
farmer

hushed, to be, דָּמַם

H  
I J K L  
M N O  
P Q R  
S  
T  
U V W

## I

I, אָנֹכִי, אֲנִי

ice, קָרָח

idol, גִּסְדֹּף, צֶלֶם

if, בִּי, אִם-

ill-will, שִׁנְאָה

in, into, בְּ pref.

inherit, to, יָרַשׁ

innocence, נִקְיוֹן

innocent, נָקִי

instead of, תַּחַת; תַּחֲתָם, c.  
suff.interpreter, מַלְיִין, hif. ptep.  
of לוֹיֵן

into (of change), לְ

invoke, to, קָרָא בְּ

iron, בְּרֹזֶל

it, הִיא, זאת, f.; הוּא, m.

## J

Joy, שִׂמְחָה; מְשׁוֹשׁ

judge, שִׁפֵּט

judge, to, שָׁפַט

judgment, מִשְׁפָּט

just, to be, צָדַק, impf. A

justice, צָדַק; מִשְׁפָּט

## K

Keep, to, שָׁמַר

kid, גִּדִּי, pl. גִּדִּיִּם, constr.  
גִּדִּי

kill, to, הָרַג

kind, חָסִיד

kindness, חֶסֶד

king, מֶלֶךְ

kingdom, מַמְלָכָה

knee, בִּרְךָ, du. בְּרָכַיִם

know, to, יָדַע; pass., nif.

## L

Lack, to, **יָחַסר, חָסַר**lack, **חֲסִירוֹן**lacking, **חָסַר**; l. honesty,  
**חָסַר חַיִּל**lad, **נֶעַר, יָלֵד**lair, **סֶךְ**lame, **פֶּסַח**lamentation, **אֲבָל**lamp, **נֵר**land, **אֶרֶץ, pl. אֲרָצוֹת**language, **שָׁפָה**

last, see end

laugh, to, **שָׂחַק**lay hold of, to, **בָּ, תָּפַשׁ**lead, to, **הוֹלִיךְ**; **הֵבִיא** (hof.  
pass.); **נָחָה**, impf. hif.  
**יִנָּחֶה**leaf, **עֵלָה**lean, thin, **דָּק**, pl. **דַּקִּים**lean upon, to, **נִשְׁעָן**; **עָל**leap for joy, **עָלוּ, גִּיל**leave, to, **עָזַב**left, the, **שְׂמָאל**lie down, to, **שָׁכַב**life, **חַיִּים**; **נַפְשׁוֹת**, pl. **נַפְשׁוֹת**lifted up, to be, **רוּם** (of  
pride)light, **אוֹר**likeness (look, aspect), **תַּאֲרָה**,  
**דְּמוּת**line (measure), **חֶבֶל**lion, **אֲרִיָּה, אֵרִי**lip, **שִׁפָּה**; du. **שִׁפְתַּיִם**, estr.  
**שִׁפְתִּי**little, **קָטָן**live, to, **חָיָה**living, **חַי**lofty, **רָם, גְּבוּהָה**long, to, **אָוָה**, hithpa. c. inf.  
and **?**look at, to, **רָאָה**; **הִבִּיט**;  
on, **בָּ**lord, **אֲדוֹן**; my lord! **אֲדֹנָי**lot, **הֶלֶק, גּוֹרֵל** (portion)love, to, **אָהַב**, **הִפֵּן**loveliness, **יָפִי**, Isa. xxxiii.  
17.low, to be, **שָׁפַל**  
19\*

I J K L

1-7

M N O

UNS

P Q R

S

T

U V W



lower, to, bring low, הִשְׁפִּיל	lowliness, עֲנָוָה
lower, adj., תַּתְּחִי, f. תַּתְּחִית	lust, תַּאֲוָה

## M

Maiden, בְּתוּלָה virgo; עֲלָמָה	modesty = humility
puella	
maidenhood, בְּתוּלִים	moistened, to be, רָטַב
make, to, עָשָׂה; (appoint), שִׁים	moment, in a, רִגַע, בְּרִגַע
maker, עָשָׂה	money, כֶּסֶף; (a bribe), שֹׁחַד
man, אָדָם; a, אִישׁ	month, חֹדֶשׁ
mankind, הָאָדָם	moon, יָרֵחַ
many, רַבִּים, רַב	more than, מֶנְ
meet, to, פָּגַע, c. פָּ (= hit upon)	morning, בֹּקֶר
midst, תְּוֹךְ	mother, אִם
might, עֹז	mould, to, יָצַר
mighty, גִּבּוֹר	mountain, הָר
milk, חֵלֶב	mourn, to, יָאֵבַל, אָבַל
moan, אָנְחָה	mouth, פֶּה
	much, רַב (multitude)
	myriad, רַבְבָּה

## N

Name, שֵׁם	nation, גּוֹי, עַם
name, to, קָרָא, אָמַר, לָ	near, קָרֵב; prep. אֶצֶל

near, draw, to, קָרַב  
 neck, צוואר, and pl.  
 neighbour, see near  
 new, חדש  
 next, adv., אַחֵר  
 night, לַיְלָה  
 noise, רעם  
 no longer, עוד . . . לֹא  
 no man, כֹּל . . . לֹא; אֵין c.  
 ptep.

nose, אֶפֶס  
 nostril, אָף  
 not, לֹא (gen. non); אַל  
 (gen. ne); see Gr.  
 p. 163.  
 not (is, are not), אֵין, c.  
 suff.  
 nothingness, אֵין, הַבֵּל  
 now, עַתָּה  
 now (hortatory enclitic), נָא

## O

Oak of weeping, אֶלון בְּכוֹת  
 oath, שְׁבוּעָה  
 occupy, to, יָרַשׁ  
 offence, חַטָּאת  
 offend, to, חָטָא  
 offspring, זָרַע  
 old, זָקֵן  
 old age, זְקִינִים  
 old time, קָדֶם  
 on (of time), בְּ  
 on (upon), עַל; c. suff. עָלַי,  
 see Gr. Suff. Pron.

once, פַּעַם אַחַת (one time)  
 one, אֶחָד  
 only, adv. restrict. רַק  
 open, to, פָּקַח; pass., nif.  
 open, to (intr.), פָּתַח; (the  
 mouth), פִּמְזָה  
 oppression, עָנִי  
 order, to, צִוָּה, c. לְ  
 order, set in, arrange, עָרַךְ  
 ornament, בִּלְיָ, בְּלִים (σκεύη) M. N. O.  
 ourselves, see Gr. PRONOUNS  
 out of, מִן

M. N. O.

P. Q. R.

S.

T.

U. V. W.

outstretched, נָטוּי	ox, שׁוֹר
overturn, to, הִפֵּךְ ; impf. יִהְיֶה	oxen, בָּקָר, coll.

## P

Pain, עֲצָבוֹן	plague, דָּבָר
palm (of hand), כַּף	plant, to, נָטַע
pant, to, שָׁאַף, הִפִּיחַ	planted, שָׁתוּל
pass over, to, cross, עָבַר	pleasant, נָעִים (amaenus)
passenger, עֹבֵר	pleasantness, נָעַם
path, דֶּרֶךְ, מַעְגָּל	plenty, שָׁבַע
patient, עָנוּ	plow, to, חָרַשׁ
pay, to (a vow), שָׁלַם	plow, a, מַחְרֶשֶׁת
peace, to make, הִשְׁלִים ; with, אֶת-	plunder, גָּזַל
peace, שָׁלוֹם	poor, עֲנִי, אֲבִיוֹן
pearls(?), פְּנִינִים	portioned out, to be, חֶלֶק
people, עַם	pour, to, שָׁפַךְ
perfect, תָּמִים	poverty, רֵישׁ
perish, to, אָבַד	praise, to, הֵלֵל
perverse, עֲקֹשׁ	praise, תְּהַלֵּל
pillar, מִצְבֵּה, עַמּוּד	pray! נָא (encl.)
pity, to, רָחַם ; impf. יִרְחַם	prayer, תְּפִלָּה
place, מָקוֹם	precept, פְּקוּדָה
	precious, יָקָר

prepare, to, הִכִּין	prowess, גִּבּוֹרָה
preserve, to (keep alive), הִיָּה	pull down, to, נָתַן
prevail over, to, לָ, c. יָבֵל	punish, to, פָּקַד
pride, גִּאּוֹן	pure, פֹּר
prince, שַׂר נָזִיר (str. Nazirite)	pure, to be, זָכַךְ; hif. to make pure, זָכָה
profane, הִנָּף	purify, to, זָקַק (to strain); pu. pass.
profane, to, הִלֵּל	purity, נִקְיוֹן
prolong, to, מָשַׁךְ	purple, תּוֹלַעַת
prophecy, נְבוּאָה	pursue, to, רָדַף; after, אַחֲרֵי
prophet, נְבִיא	put, to, שִׁית, נָתַן
proverb, מִשְׁל	put down, חָנִּיחַ

Q

Queen, מַלְכָּה	quicken, to (make alive), חִיָּה
-----------------	----------------------------------

R

Rain, מָטָר	ratify, to, הִקִּים; hif. of קוּם
rain, to, הִמָּטֵר	reach, to, הִגִּיעַ לָ
raise, to, הָרִים, hif. of רוּם; הִקִּים, hif. of קוּם	recompense, צִדְקָה; see return
ransom, פָּדָה, גְּאָל	red, to be, אָדָם

PQR  
S  
T  
U. V. W.

redeem, to, גָּאַל	right, the, יָמִין (hand)
reed, קָנָה	rise, to, קוּם
rein, רֶסֶן	river, נָהָר; pl. נְהָרִים and
remember, to, זָכַר	roar, to, נָהַם, הִקְמָה
renown, שֵׁם	roar, שָׁאַגָה, הִמְזוּן
repay, to, שָׁלַם, הָשִׁיב, גָּמַל	robe, שִׁלְמָה, מְעִיל, בִּגְד
reproach, to, חָרַף, pi.	rock, to, מוֹט, nif.
reproach, בִּלְמָה, חֲרָפָה	rod, מִטָּה
requite = repay	roll away, to, הִגֵּל (in impf.)
resemble, to, דָּמָה, nif.	hif. of גָּלַל
rest, to, שָׁבַת, נָוַח, נִשְׁעָן	root, שָׁרֵשׁ
return, גָּמוּל	rot, to, רָקַב
return, to, שׁוּב, hif. trans.	ruin, חָרְבָה
revolution, תְּקוּפָה	rule, to, מָשַׁל, בָּ
riches, עֶשֶׂר, חֵיל	run, רוּץ

## S

Sacrifice, זָבַח	say, to, אָמַר
salt, מֶלַח	scare, to, בָּעֵת
salvation, יְשׁוּעָה	scatter, to, יָרָה (pi.), הִפִּיץ
sanctify, to, קִדֵּשׁ	sceptre, שִׁבְט
satisfied, to be, שָׂבַע	scribe, סָפַר
save, to, הוֹשִׁיעַ (יִשָּׁע)	sea, יָם, יַם



seat, מושב  
 second, שני, שנית  
 see, to, ראה  
 seed, זרע  
 seek, to, בקש  
 seize, to, אחז, אחזו  
 sell, to, מכר  
 send, to, שלח  
 serve, to, עבד  
 set, to, שים  
 set, fix, to, שנה  
 set up, to, הציב (נצב)  
 settle, to, הושב (ישב)  
 seven, seventy, see Gr.  
 pp. 66, 67  
 shadow, צל  
 shaking, תנופה  
 shame, בשת  
 sharp, חד  
 shed, to, שפך  
 sheep, צאן  
 shepherd, רעה  
 shield, מגן  
 shine, to, יפע, hif.  
 ship, אניה

shiver, to, נוע  
 shoot forth, to, הצמיח  
 shoulder, שכם  
 shouting, רנה  
 show = make see, hif.  
 shriek, to, צעק  
 shrine, קדש  
 shut, to, סגר  
 sickness, חלי  
 sighing, אנחה  
 sight, מראה (look)  
 sign, אות  
 silver, כסף  
 sin, to, חטא, יחטא  
 sin, a, חטאת  
 sincerity, אמת  
 sing, to, שיר  
 sinner, חטא  
 sister, אחות, Gr. p. 65  
 slander, to, רגל, חרף  
 slave, עבד  
 slay, to, הרג  
 sleep, שנה  
 sleep, to, ישן, יישן  
 small, קטן, קטין

smile, see laugh	statute, חֻקִּים, חֹק
smite, to, (נכה) הִכָּה	steal, to, גָּנַב (also qal)
smoke, עָשָׂן	steer, פָּר, עֵגֶל
smoothness, חֶלֶק	still, yet, עוֹד
snow, שֶׁלֶג	stone, אֶבֶן
softly, לֵאמֹת	stop, to, intr., עָמַד
son, בֶּן	storm, סֶעַר
song, שִׁיר	straightness, מִישׁוֹר, צֶדֶק
sore, רָע	strange = wonderful
sorrow, יָגוֹן	stranger, גֵּר
soul, נֶפֶשׁ	stream, פְּלֶגֶת
sound, קוֹל	street, חוּץ, שׁוּק
south, נֹגֵב, תֵּימָן	strength, עֹז, חֹזֶק
sow, to, יָרַע	strengthen, to, חִזַּק
speak, to, דִּבֶּר	strife, רִיב
spirit, רוּחַ	strike, נָכָה, hif.
spoil, שָׁלַל	stripes, מַכָּה, coll.
sport, to, צָחַק, pi.	strong, עָצוּם, חֹזֶק
spotted, נִקְדָּה	suckle, to, יָנַק, hif.
spread out, to, פָּרַשׁ, נָטָה	substance (wealth), רְכוּשׁ
spring, a, מַעְיֵן	sulphur, גַּפְרִית
staff, מַקֵּל	sun, שֶׁמֶשׁ
stand, to, עָמַד	supplications, תַּחֲנוּגִים
star, כּוֹכָב	swallow, to, בָּלַע

swear, to, נִשְׁבַּע

sweat, זֶעַה

sweet, to be, עֲרַב

swift, קָל

swim, to, שָׁחָה

sword, חֶרֶב

T

Take, to, לָקַח; (a city) לָכַד

take down, to, הוֹרִיד, hif. of יָרַד; pass. hof.

tall, גָּבֹהַ

teach, to, הוֹדִיעַ, hif. of לָמַד; יָדַע

tear away, to, גָּזַל; from, מִן

tear in pieces, to, בָּקַעַ

tell, to, דִּבֶּר; (good news) בִּשֵּׁר

tempt, to, נָסָה; בָּחַן (to test); nif. pass.

temptation, מִסָּה

ten, עָשָׂר

tender, רַךְ

tender mercies, רַחֲמִים

tent, אֹהֶל

terror, פִּלְעוֹת, בִּלְהָה poet.

thank, to, הוֹדָה, hif. of יָדָה

thanksgiving, תּוֹדָה

that, הוּא, f. הִיא; pl. הֵמָּה, f. הֵנָּה

thigh, יָרֵךְ; constr. יֶרֶךְ, f.

thin, דָּק

thing, דָּבָר

this, זֶה, f. זֹאת; pl. אֵלֶּה

thorn, קוֹץ

thou, אַתָּה, f. אַתְּ

thousand, אֶלֶף

throne, כִּסֵּא

throw, to, הִשְׁלִיךְ

thrust through, to, דָּקַר

thunder, to, הִרְעִים

till, to, עַד

time, עֵת

together, יַחַד

toil, יָגִיעַ, עָמַל

token, מופת  
 tongue, לשון  
 tooth, שן; teeth, שנים  
 totter, to, נמוט, nif. of  
 מוט  
 treasure, אוצר; pl. אוצרות  
 tree, עץ  
 trouble, צרה

trust in, to, האמין, c. ב;  
 חסה (take refuge with)  
 turn (round) to, intr. פנה,  
 הפנה; ותפן and she  
 turned  
 turn into, to, הפך, c. ל  
 turn backward, to, סוג, nif.  
 two, שנים; constr. שני; f.  
 שתי, שתיים

## U

Under, תחת  
 understanding, השכל, בינה  
 Underworld, the, שאול  
 upon, על

upper, עליון, adj.  
 upright, ישר  
 uproot, to, שרש, pi.

## V

Valley, עמק, גיא  
 vanity, הבל (a breath), שוא  
 veil, צנפה  
 very, מאד (after adj.)  
 vessel, כלי  
 village, חצר, pl. ים and  
 אות

vine, גפן  
 vineyard, כרם  
 vision, ראי  
 visit, to, פקד  
 voice, קול  
 vow, נדר  
 vow, to, נדר

## W

Wages, שָׂכָר

wait, to, הִילִיל

wait, to, יָחַל; קָנָה, for, לְ

walk, הֶלֶךְ

wander, to, רוּד, תַּנְעָה

wanderer, נָע

war, מִלְחָמָה

wary, to be, נִשְׁמַר; c. מֶן-  
beware ofwaste, to lay, הִשָּׁם, hif. of  
שָׁם

watch, to, שָׁמַר; over, עַל

watch, to, צָפָה (observe)

water, מַיִם

water, to, הִשָּׁקָה

wave, גָּל

way, דֶּרֶךְ

weak, חָלַשׁ, רַךְ

weapon, כֶּלִי

weary, יָגִיעַ

weary, to be, נִלְאָה

weep, to, בָּכָה

weeping, בָּכִי

well, a, בָּאָר

wheel, גִּלְגָּל

where? אַיָּה

white, לָבָן

white hair, שֵׁיבָה

who, which, that, אֲשֶׁר; see  
Gr. p. 45, note (3)

who? מִי; what, מָה

whole = sound, שָׁלוֹם

why? מַדּוּעַ

wicked, רָשָׁע

wickedness, רָעָה

widow, אֶלְמָנָה

wife, אִשָּׁה, constr. אִשְׁתִּי

wilderness, מִדְבָּר, עֲרָבָה

will, to (desire), חָפֵץ

will, חָפֵץ

willows, עֲרָבִים

wind, רוּחַ, pl. רוּחוֹת

wine, יַיִן

wise, חָכָם



with (instr.), כִּי; (accomp.)	word, דְּבַר
עִם-	work, a, מְעֵשֶׂה, מְלָאכָה, עֵמֶל
wither, to, נָבֵל	work, to, עָבַד
wolf, זֶבֶד	world, עוֹלָם (late use =
woman, see wife	αἰών)
womb, בֶּטֶן	wrath, זַעַם, קֶצֶף, אַף
wonderful, נִפְלָא	write, to, כָּתַב, impf. O

## Y

Year, שָׁנָה, pl. שָׁנִים and יָמִים—	young, קָטָן
yoke, עֹל	youth, נְעִירִים

THE  
MERCHANT TAYLORS'  
HEBREW GRAMMAR.

BY THE  
REV. C. J. BALL, M.A.,  
*Second Classical Master in Merchant Taylors' School.*

---

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

---

*The Academy*, March 9, 1878.

"This is by far the most useful Hebrew Grammar for beginners. It states principles in a simple and straightforward manner, and is generally accurate. It is also the first Grammar of English origin in which the languages closely allied to Hebrew are used for the purpose of comparison. . . . Mr. BALL's comparative philology, however, is only incidental; his knowledge of the facts of the language is solid and accurate. The book deserves to become popular in schools and colleges."

*The Athenæum*, December 16, 1878.

"MR. BALL'S 'Merchant Taylors' Grammar' is certainly accurate and well-arranged, but we object to the introduction of comparative matter in a work intended for the use of beginners."

*The Church Quarterly*, January, 1878.

"A work constructed on philosophical principles, and not unworthy of the ancient and famous school from which it comes."



*Multe terricollis lingue, celestibus una.*

LONDON:  
SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,  
15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

---

*Octavo, Paper wrapper, 4s. 6d.*

A CARD OF  
HEBREW  
NOUNS AND VERBS.

DRAWN UP

BY THE

REV. C. J. BALL, M.A.,

*Second Classical Master in Merchant Taylors' School.*



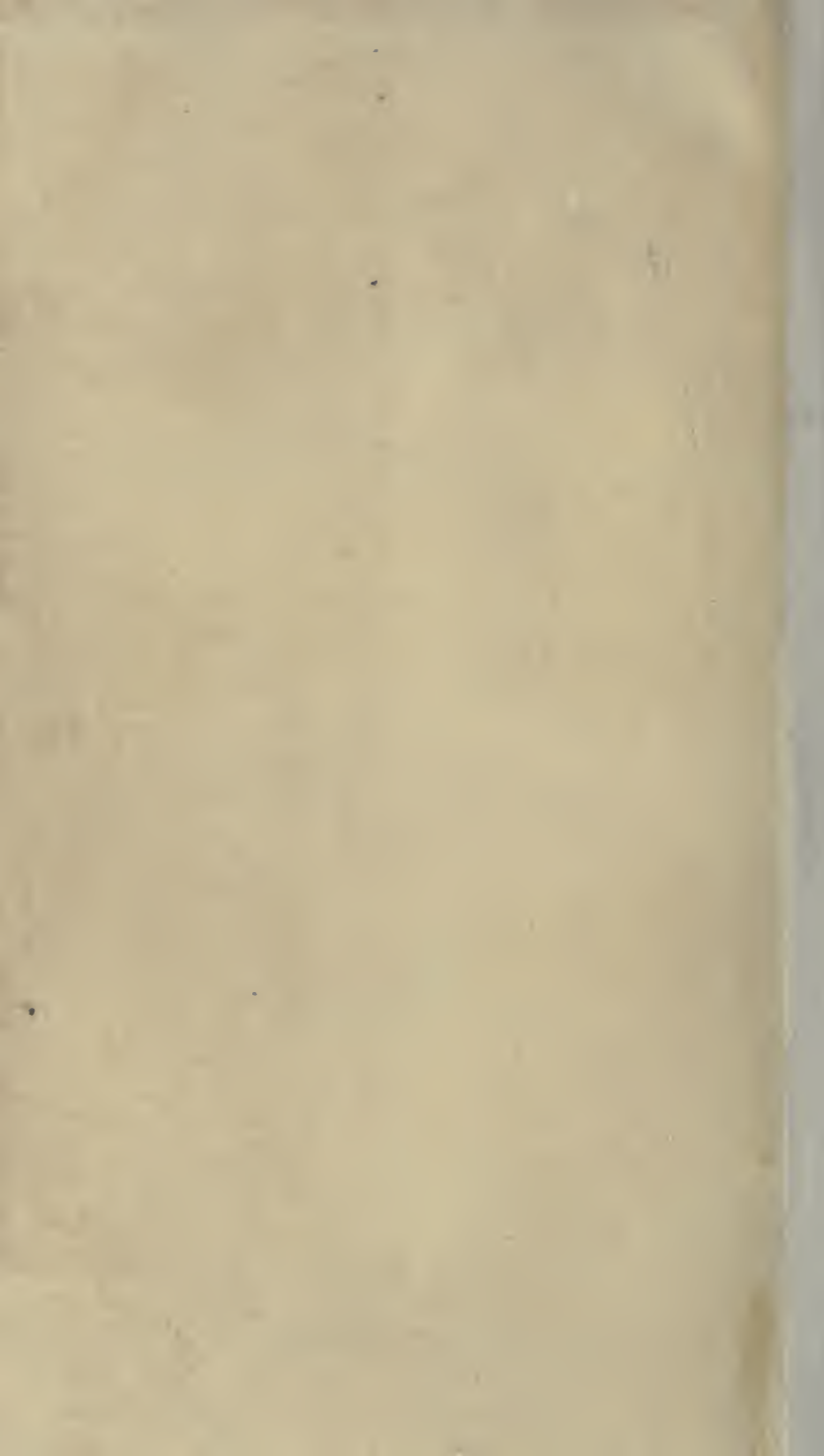
*Multæ terricolis linguæ, cœlestibus una.*

LONDON:  
SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,  
15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

---

*Small Quarto, Cloth, 3s. 6d.*







LaHeb.Gr  
B1873h

Ball, Charles James  
A Hebrew primer.

425562

DATE.

NAME OF BORROWER.

University of Toronto  
Library

DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET



